**Met**Op

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev. : 0 Date : June, 11th 1998

Page i

Title

# ADVANCED VERY HIGH RESOLUTION RADIOMETER / 3 INSTRUMENT INTERFACE CONTROL DOCUMENT

### AVHRR/3 ICD

	Name an	d Function	Date	Signature
Prepared by:	METOP Team .	•		
Verified by :	JL. DUQUESNE		11/06/98	14
J	Instrument Interface I	Principal Engineer	11/06/148	
	JP. GARDELLE Integrated Payload N	Iodule <b>APM</b>	11/0428	- Little
Approved by:	D. HERBIN			
	Product Assurance A	PM .		
	Ch. BOUSQUET			
	System Engineering	APM		
Authorized $\mathbf{b}\mathbf{y}$ :	D. PAWLAK			
	MMS METOP Project	t Manager		
	SSST (ESA / EUM)	Instrument Provider	Instrument	Instrument
Application	P. G. EDWARDS	M. LANGEVIN	Supplier " <b>H.McCain</b>	Supplier M. Mignogno
uthorized by:	<b>METOP</b> Project	EPS Programme	POES Project	NOAA <b>POES</b>
	Manager	Manager	Manager	Program
	(ESA)	(EUMETSAT)	NASA GSFC	Manager
	Date: 10. Ful 98	Date: 10/07/98	Date: / w/4 /0 /4	1 Date July 10, 1998
	& Ell	San	Hang AMela	Date July 10, 1998  - Muchae Megnogi

Document type	Nb WBS	Keywords:



**Ref.** : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0
Date : June, 11" 1998

Page: v

### **DISTRIBUTION LIST**

MMC E Taulana	MMC F.T. mlawas	X MMS-SS	AEROJET
MMS-F Toulouse X P. ARBERET	MMS-F Toulouse X J. TISSERANT	X MMS-SS R. BAKER	W. MULOOLY
J.C. ASTRUC	S. TOUZEAU	E. BRAY	W. Molooli
J. AUGIER	B. VATAN	R. CAHILL	AS CANNES
S. BARREAU	B. VAIAN	J. KILLICK	P. PULITINI
<b>—</b>	y Portec		
P. BELLEAU	X ESTEC	A. LAING	CNES
A. BENICHOU	K. BUCHLER	S. MITCHELL	G. PORTAS
F. BINTER	B. BERGAGLIO B. BERRUTI	D. PIDOUX C. PRIOR	G. CHALON
P. BISOGNIN R. BOTTON	S.J. BOSMA	N. RUFENER	G. CIPALON .
M. BOUFFARD	S.J. BOSINA S. CARLIER	H. SMITH	GALILE0
	P.G. EDWARDS	P. SOPPIT	R. VERATTI
X C. BOUSQUET S. BRACONNJER	S. FIORILLI	I. STEWART	R. VERATII
E. BRUGNERA	R. FRANCIS	K. TOMKINS	rrr
C. BUGE	R GELSTHORPE	M. TOWNEND	M. V. BERTIN
X S. CAMILLERI	A. HAHNE	J. TRIPP	- W. V. BERTIN
F. CARRE	R. HALM	H"	MMS-P
D. CARRILLIER	RKRUTSCH		K. BAKER
X J. CHAMBON	A. LEFEBVRE		
A. CHAZAL	S. LOKAS		NASA/GSFC
X P. CORRADIN	Y. MENARD		R ALEMAN
v. COSCULLUELA	B. NAULAIS	ALENIA	G. COLON
JP. COUSTY	E. NERI	I E. CATENA	D. CROSBY
G. CROS	N. STRICKER	P. BIOCCA	
A. DABASSE	- I o	R BORDI	NDH
L. DE LA TAILLE	X EUMETSAT	A. CAPECE	J.Y.R. LAPOINTE
X M. DELGADO	P. BLYTHE	A. CAPUZI	
F. DI GESU	A. BOISSIN	A. RUSSO	NOAA
JP. DUMAS	D. DIEBEL	A. SALOME	AM. MUCKLE
X J.L. DUQUESNE	S. ERIKSSON	c SCACCHETTI	ANV. WICCKEE
C. DURAND	J. EVANS	- 3 3 4 1 3 4 1 1 1	PANAMETRICS
JPS. DURAND	M. LANGEVIN	<b></b>	F.B. SELLERS
L. DUROU	G. MASON		1.5.52222
JF. ECOBICHON	A. RUBACH-LARSEN	DNV	
E. ESTRADA	W. J. SEYMOUR	P.O. ARALDSEN	
M. FAVREAU		J. OSKARSSON	
D. FORET	X DORNIER	M. PAHLE	
D. FOSSE	R. BELAU		
A. GACH	J. FRITZ		
J.F. GAJEWSKI	H. HEIDEMANN		
J. GALAN	R. HENDRICKS	FOKKER	
Ph. GALLAND	A. HERTLE	N. BADER	<u>                                   </u>
X J.P. GARDELLE	K.O. HIENERWADEL	A. HENDRIKX	
X. GEORJON	H.P. HONOLD	J. POLEY	l
J.M. GOUTOULE	M. HOPFGARTEN	W. SEBEK	l
M. HENAULT	H. KLOSTERMANN	G. VERMIJ	<b> </b>
D. HERBIN	K. LINDEMANN	H. VAN DER BRINK	<del>   </del>
X F. JOUFFROY	V. LINDEKUGEL	l <del>  </del>	l <del>                                    </del>
X D. LEBRETON	D. MILLER	i ⊣ l	I
M. LEFEBVRE	H.J. MULLER	l <del>   </del>	l <del>   </del>
A. MARTIN X J.P. MIELLOU	Ii. ROMER	l <del>   </del>	H
I. MOLES	B. SACHSSE F. TANNER	I <b>⊢</b> I	<del>   </del>
P. MOLLET	1. IAMMEN	I Ħ □	<b> </b>
X JM. OBERTO			
X D. PAWLAK			
s. PEDEN			l 🖂 💮 📗
T. PONCIN			🗀
JJ. PUISSANT			l
A. REUILH			
J.P. RIEU		l <b>⊢</b>	I <b>├</b> │
V. SALMON		l <b>⊢</b> ⊣	l <del> </del> →
R. TARDIVIER		I <b>├</b> ─	▎▐ <del>▗</del> ╡ ┃
1 <u> </u>			



Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue : **2** Rev.: 0 Date : **June**, 11" 1998

Page :Vi

### TBC / TBD LISTS

This document includes several TBD (to be defined) and TBC (to be confirmed) on the following pages.

TBD <sub>AVH</sub> on Pages	TBC <sub>AVH</sub> on Pages
2.15 2.19 2.29 2.33	<sub>I</sub> 2.23 2.31 2.32 2.33
3.16 3.44 3.45 3.46 3.47 3.48 3.49 3.72	3.22 3.69 3.72
4.2 4.4	Į-
5.2 5.3 5.8 5.9 5.10 5.13 5.17 5.17 5.21 .	5.9 5.21
6.2 6.3	I 6.2

TBD <sub>MET</sub> on Pages	TBC <sub>MET</sub> on Pages
-	1.16 1.17 1.18 1.19 1.20
2.1 2.13 2.14 2.242.25 2.26 2.27 2.28 2.29 2.36	2.13 2.21 2.25 2.35
3.47 3.48 3.49 3.67	3.20 3.69 3.72
	4.2 4.12 4.13
5.3 5.5 5.9	5.2 5.12 5.13
6.3	<b>6.2</b> 6.12 6.20

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June, 11" 1998

Page :Vii

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. GENERAL INFORMATION	
1.1. GENERAL	1 . 1
1.1.1. Purpose of the Document	1.1
1.1.1. Documentation	1.1.
1.1.1.1 Applicable Documentation	1.1
1.1.1.1. Reference Documentation	1.2
1.1.3. Acronym List	1.3
1.1 INSTRUMENT PRESENTATION	1.6
1.1.1. General	1.6
1.1.1. Scientific Objectives	1.6
1.1.3. Functional Description	1.7
1.1.3.1. Scanner Module	1.7
1.1.3.1. Electronic Module	1.7
1.1.3.3. Radiant Cooler Module	1.7
1.1.3.4. Optical Sub-system	1.8
1.1.3.5. Baseplate Unit	1.8
1.3. METOP SYSTEM OVERVIEW	1.11
1.3.1. Spacecraft Architecture Concept	1.11
1.3.1. <b>METOP</b> Reference Frames	1.14
1.3.1.1. Satellite Reference Frame	1.14
1.3.1.1. Instrument Reference Frame	1.14
1.3.3. Orbital Parameters	1.16
1.3.3.1. Reference Orbit	<u>1.</u> 16
1.3.3.1. Drift Orbit	1.16
1.3.4. Satellite Mission Phases and Operations	1.16
1.3.4.1. <b>Mission Phases</b>	1,16
1.3.4.1. Satellite Operational Modes	
1.3.4.1.1. Nominal Operational Mode	
1.3.4.1.1. Orbit Control Modes	
13/13 Acquisition Modes	1.18

## AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 **Issue** : 2 Rev.: 0 **Date** : June. 11<sup>th</sup> 1998 Page : viii

	1.3.4.1.4. Contingency Cases	.1.19
	1.3.4.1 .5. Safe Mode (Sun Pointing)	1.19
1.4.	INSTRUMENT OPERATIONAL MODES	1.21
	1.4.1. Operational Constraints	.1.21
	1.4.1. Instrument Mode Overview	1.22
	1.4.1.1. <b>AVHRR/3</b> Off Mode	1.22
	1.4.1.1. AVHRR/3 Heater Mode.	.1.22
	1.4.1.1.1 Initial Heater Mode	1.22
	1.4.1.1.1. Subsequent Heater Modes	1.23
	1.4.1.3. AVHRR/3 Measurement Mode	1.23
	1.4.1.4. AVHRR/3 Voltage Calibration Mode	1.23
	1.4.1.5. <b>AVHRR/3</b> Inert Mode	1.23
	1.4.3. Cross Reference Between Instrument and PLM Modes	1.24
1.5.	INSTRUMENT LAUNCH AND IN-ORBIT OPERATIONS	1.25
	1.5.1. General	.1.25
	1.5.1. Instrument Sequences to AVHRR/3 Off Mode	1.26
	-1.5.1.1. Nominal Sequence to Off Mode	1.26
	1.5.1.1. Sequence from Inert Mode to Off Mode	1.26
	1.5.1.3. Emergency Sequence to AVHRR/3 Off Mode	1.27
	1.5.3. Instrument Sequences To AVHRR/3 Heater Mode	1.27
	1.5.3.1. Sequence From Off Mode to Heater Mode	1.27
	1.5.3.1. Sequence From Measurement Mode to Heater Mode	1.27
	1.5.4. Instrument Sequence to AVHRR/3 Measurement Mode	1.28
	1.5.4.1. Pre-Sequence: Opening of the Cooler Door After Initial Heater Mode	1.28
	1.5.4: 1. Nominal Sequence to Measurement Mode	1.28
	1.5.5. Instrument Sequence To and From AVHRR/3 Voltage Calibration Mode	1.29
	1.5.6. Contingency Operations: Instrument Sequences to AVHRW3 Inert Mode	1.30
	1.5.6.1. Nominal Sequence to Inert Mode	1.30
	1.5.6.1. Emergency Sequence to Inert Mode.	

### **AVHRR/3**

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001
Issue : 2 Rev.: 0
Date : June, 11" 1998
Page : ix

2. ME	CHANICAL AND THERMAL INTERFACE DESCRIPTION	
2.2.	. GENERAL	2.1.
	2.2.2. Interface <b>Definition</b>	. 2.1
	2.2.2. Module / Unit Identification	2.2
	2.2.3. Reference Frames	.2.3
	2.2.3.2. Satellite Reference Frame	
	2.2.4. Interface Drawings	. 2.3
	2.2.4.2. Mechanical Interface Drawings	
	2.2.4.2. Thermal Interface Drawing	
	2.2.4.3. Field of View interface Drawing	2.3
2.2	2. MECHANICAL INTERFACE DESCRIPTION	2.11
	2.2.2. Physical Envelope	2.11
	2.2.2. Field of View Definition	2.11
	2.2.3. Mass Properties	2.12
	2.2.3.2. Mass and Centre of Mass Location	. 2.12
	2.2.3.2. Moments of inertia.	. 2.12
	2.2.4. instrument Mounting Attachments	2.13
	2.2.4.2. Mounting Description	2.13
	2.2.4.2. Mounting Hole Position and Reference Point (Hole)	
	2.2.4.3. Mounting Surface Characteristics	2.13
	2.2.4.4. Instrument Location	. 2.13
	2.2.4.5. Materials at Interfaces	2.13
	2.2.4.6. Thermo-Elastic Interface	2.14
	2.2.4.7. Grounding Provisions	2.14
	2.2.5. Accessibility	2.14 *
	2.2.6. On-Ground Alignment	. 2.15
	2.2.6.2. Alignment Method	. 2.15
	2.2.6.2. Alignment Hardware	
	2.2.6.3. Alignment Tolerances for instrument Interfaces	2.16
	2.2.7. Deployment Mechanisms and Pyros	2.16
	2.2.7.2. Deployment Mechanisms	
	2.2.7.2. Pyros	

# AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June, 11th 1998

Page : x

2.2.8. Interface Structural Design	2.17
2.2.8.2. AVHRR/3 Limit Loads	2.17
2.2.8.2. METOP Induced Limit Loads ·····	. 2.17
2.2.8.3. 1-g Interface Loads	2.17
2.2.8.4. Structural Frequency Characteristics	2.19
2.2.8.4.2. Launch <b>Configuration</b> Frequency Characteristics	2.19
2.2.8.4.2. In-Orbit Configuration Frequency Characteristics	2.19
2.2,8.5. Structural Mathematical Models - Applicability for AVHRR/3	
2.2.8.5.2. Full Static Model	2.20
2.2.8.5.2. Reduced Dynamic Model - Launch Configuration	2.20
2.2.8.5 .3. Reduced Dynamic Model - Deployed (In-Orbit) Configuration	2.20
2.2.8.5.4. Simplified <b>Thermo-Elastic</b> Model	2.20
2.3. THERMAL INTERFACE <b>DESCRIPTION</b>	2.21
2.3.2. Thermal Control Concept ·····	2.21
2.3.2.1 Thermal Control During Nominal Operations	2.21
2.3.2.2. Thermal Control During Non Nominal / Contingency Operations	2.22
2.3.2.2.2. General	2.22
2.3.2.2.2. Transient Attitudes	. 2.22
2.3.2.2.3. <b>METOP</b> Orbit Control Modes	2.22.
2.3.2.2.4. <b>METOP</b> Safe Mode	. 2.22
2.3.2. Instrument Thermal Requirements	
2.3.2.2. Instrument Temperature Range	2.23
2.3.2.2.2. On-Orbit Temperature Range	2.23
2.3.2.2.2. Ground Testing Temperature limits	2.23
2.3.2.2.3. Ground Storage and Transportation Temperature Range	2.23
2.3.2.2. Temperatures at the Interface ······	
2.3.2.3. Radiative Requirements	2.24
2.3.3. Thermal Control Budgets	. 2.25
2.3.3.2. Heater Power Budgets	2.25
2.3.3.2. Instrument Thermal Dissipation	
2.3.3.3. Heat Exchange Budgets ·····	
2.3.3.3.2. Conductive Heat Transfer	
2.3.3.3.2. Joint Characteristics	
2.3.3.3. Radiative Heat Transfer	2.26
2.3.4. Thermal Interfaces ·····	
2.3.4.2. Conductive Interfaces	
2.3.4.2.2. Description ·····	2.27

### AVHRR/3

: MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 : 2 Rev.: 0 : June, 11" 1998 Ref.

Issue

Date Page : xi

2.3.4.2.2. Bolts	
2.3.4.2.3. Thermal Stand-Offs	
2.3.4.2. Radiative Interfaces	2.27
2.3.4.2.2. Radiator Characteristics	2.27
2.3.4.2.2. Thermo-Optical Properties	2.28
2.3.4.3. Thermal <b>Heat</b> Capacity	
2.3.4.4. Instrument Temperature Measurement	
2.3.4.5. Heater Definition	
2.3.4.6. Thermal Interface Models	
2.4. INSTRUMENT AND DISTURBANCE INTERFACES	2.30
2.4.2. Instrument Induced Disturbances and Shocks	2.30
2.4.2.2. Non-Recurring <b>Transient</b> Events	
2.4.2.2.2. Cooler Door Deployment	
2.4.2.2.2. Scanning Motor <b>Ramp-Up</b>	
2.4.2.2.3. Scanning Motor Ramp-Down	2.32
2.4.2.2. Continuous / Recurring Transient Events : Scan Mechanism.	2.33
2.4.2.3. Flexible Modes	2.34
2.4.2.4. Induced High Frequency Disturbances (Micro-Vibrations)	2.34
2.4.2. Compatibility With Satellite Dynamic Environment	2.35
2.4.2.2. General Mission Environment	2.35
2.4.2.2. <b>Environment</b> During Satellite Deployment Sequence	2.35
2.4.2.3. Micro-Vibration Environment	2.36
COMMAND AND CONTROL, MEASUREMENT DATA, ELECTRICAL, INTERFACE DESCRIPTION  3.2. ELECTRICAL INTERFACE OVERVIEW	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••
3.2. COMMAND AND CONTROL FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION	3.2
3.2.2. Protocol	3.2
3.2.2. Telecommands	3.2
3.2.2.2. Telecommand Definition	
3.2.2.2. Telecornmand Function Description	
3.2.3. Housekeeping Telemetry	
3.2.3.2. General Requirements	
3.2.3.2. Digital B Telemetry	
3.2.3.3. Analog Telemetry	
C.=.c.c	

### AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June, 11th 1998.

Page: xii

	3.2.4. <b>Telecommand</b> Verification.	3.17
	3.2.5. <b>METOP</b> Specific Thermal Control Electrical Interfaces	3.20
	3.2.6. Satellite Services	3.20
	3.2.6.2. Synchronization.	3.20
	3.2.6.2. Channel Switching (Day/Night Flag)	. 2 0
3.3	MEASUREMENT DATA TRANSFER <b>FUNCTIONAL</b> DESCRIPTION	3.21
	3.3.2. Data Rate	3.21
	3.3.2. Measurement Data Acquisition	3.21
	3.3.3. Measurement (Digital A) Data Format	3.22
3.4.	POWER ELECTRICAL INTERFACES	. 3.25
	3.4.2. Overview	3.25
	3.4.2. Power Demand	3.28
•	3.4.3. Power Electrical <b>Interface</b> Requirements	. 3.30
	3.4.3.2. Power Interface Data Sheets	3.30
	3.4.3.2. Power <b>Interface</b> Circuits	3.34
	3.4.4. Power Connectors	3.36
	3.4.5. Power Pin Allocation Lists	3.36
3.5.	SIGNAL ELECTRICAL INTERFACES	3.39
	3.5.2. Overview	3.39
	3.5.2. Signal Electrical Interface Requirements	3.40
	3.5.2.2. Signal Electrical Interface Data Sheets	. 3.42
	3.5.2.2. Signal Interface Circuits.	. 3.50
	3.5.3. Signal Electrical Connectors	3.55
	3.5.4. Signal Electrical Pin Allocation Lists.	3.56
3.6.	TEST INTERFACES	3.65
	3.6.2. Electrical Test Interface Requirements.	3.65
	3.6.2.2. Interface Data Sheets.	3.65
	3.6.2.2. Interface Circuits	3.65
	3.6.2. Electrical Test Interface Connectors	. 3.65
	3.6.3. Electrical Test Interface Pin Allocation List.	3.65

### AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue : 2 Rev.: 0

Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

Page : xiii

3.7.	HARNESS	3.66
3.8.	EMC INTERFACE DESCRIPTION	3.67
	3.8.2. Electrical Bonding.	3.67
	3.8.2.2. General	3.67
	<b>3.8.2.2.</b> Joint Faces	3.67
	3.8.2.3. Structural Parts	3.67
	3.8.2.4. Unit Housings.	3.67
	3.8.2.4.2. Bonding of Unit Cases	3.67
	3.8.2.4.2. Bonding of Thermally Isolated Boxes	. 3.67
	3.8.2.4.3. Bonding of Unit Mounted on CFRP of Non-Conductive Parts	3.67
	3.8.2.4.4. DC Resistance-Between Adjacent Unit Case Parts	3.67
	3.8.2.4.5. DC Resistance Between Bonding Stud and Mounting Feet	3.67
	3.8.2.5. Thermal Blankets	3.67
	3.8.2.5.2. Bonding of Thermal <b>Blankets</b>	. 3.67
	3.8.2.5.2. Thermal Blanket Surface Resistance	. 3.68
	3.8.2.6. Other Conductive Components	
	3.8.2.7. Cable and Harness Shields	3.68
	3.8.2.8. Connectors	3.68
	3.8.2. Grounding and Isolation	3.69
	3.8.2.2. + 28 V Main Power Ground and + 28 V Motor Power Ground	3.69
	3.8.2.2. + 10 V Interface Ground	3.69
	3.8.2.3. Signal Ground	3.69
	3.8.3. Shielding	3.71
	3.8.3.2. Wire Shielding.:	3.71
	3.8.3.2.2. Bonding of Shields	3.71
	3.8.3.2.2. Overall Shield	. 3.71
	3.8.3.2.3. Shields as Current-Carrying Conductors	. 3.7 1
	3.8.3.2. Case Shielding	3.71
	3.8.4. <b>AVHRR/3</b> Frequency Characteristics	3.72
	3.8.5. Magnetic Moment	3.72
	3.8.6. EMC Performance Requirements	3.72
2.0	DE INTEDEACE DESCRIPTION	2 72

### AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 : 2 Rev.: 0 : June. 11<sup>th</sup> 1998 Issue

Page: xiv

Date

4.	INSTRUMENT VERIFICATION DESCRIPTION	
	4.2. MECHANICAL / STRUCTURAL VERIFICATION	4.1
	4.2.2. Structural Analysis	. 4.1
	4.2.2.2. Quasi-Static Loads	4.1
	4.2.2.2. Structural / Dynamic Analyses	
	4.2.2.3. Instrument Shock Environment	4.1
	4.2.2. Structural Tests	.4.1
	4.2.2.2. Structural Mathematical Model Validation	4.1
	4.2.2.2. Vibration Test: High Level Sine Sweep	4.2
	4.2.2.3. Vibration Test: Sine Burst	4.2
	4.2.2.4. Vibration Test: Random Levels	4.2
	4.2.2.5. Acoustic Test	. 4.3
	4.2. THERMAL VERIFICATION : THERMAL TESTS	4.4
	4.2.2. Thermal Balance Test	. 4.4
	4.2.2. Thermal Vacuum Tests	.4.4
	4.3. EMC VERIFICATION	.4.5
	4.3.2. EMC Performance Requirements	4.5
	4.3.2.2. Conducted Emission.	4.5
	4.3.2.2.2. <b>AVHRR/3</b> Design Requirements	<b>.4.5</b>
	4.3.2.2.2. <b>METOP</b> Requirements	4.6
	4.3.2.2. Conducted Susceptibility	4.8
	4.3.2.3 Radiated Emission	
	4.3.2.3.2. Mil-Std-RE02 Requirements	
	4.3.2.3.2. SARR, SARP-3 and ADCS Receiver Channel Guard Limits	
	4.3.2.3.3. METOP Requirements	
	4.3.2.4. Radiated Susceptibility	
	4.3.2. EMC Analysis	4.14
	4.3.3. EMC Tests	.4.14
	4.4. ELECTRICAL FUNCTIONAL VERIFICATION	. 4.15
	4.4.2. Electrical Interface Tests.	. 4.15
	4.4.2. Functional Test	. 4.15
	4.4.2 Porformance Tost	A 15

### AVHRR/3

 $\begin{array}{lll} Ref. & : MO\text{-}IC\text{-}MMT\text{-}AH\text{-}0001 \\ Issue & : 2 \quad Rev.: \quad 0 \end{array}$ 

Date : June, 11" 1998
Page : xv

APPENDIX: INSTRUMENT ACHIEVED QUALIFICATION STATUS	4.16
Vibration Test: High Level Sine Sweep	4.16
Vibration Test : Sine Burst.	4.16
Vibration Test: Random Levels	4.16
INSTRUMENT GSE AND <b>AIV</b> INTERFACESI	•••••
5.2. INSTRUMENT GSE DESCRIPTION	5.1
5.2.2. Bench Test Equipment	5.1
5.2.2. GSE for Integration with PLM OCOE.	5.2
5.2.2.2. Ambient Testing	5.2
5.2.2.2. Thermal Vacuum Testing	5.2
5.2.3. Mechanical Ground Support Equipment	5.3
5.2.4. Self-Contained Special Test Equipment	5.3
5.2. INSTRUMENT GSE INTERFACES	5.4
5.2.2. Interfaces with PLM <b>OCOE</b>	5.4
•	
• •	
•	
5.2.3. Interfaces with Other PLM GSE	.5.9
	Vibration Test: High Level Sine Swep  Vibration Test: Sine Bust  Vibration Test: Random Levels  INSTRUMENT GSE AND AIV INTERFACES I  5.2. INSTRUMENT GSE DESCRIPTION

### AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June, 11" 1998

Page : xvi

5.2.4. Interfaces with <b>AIT</b> and Launch Site Facilities	5.9
5.4.2.2. Mains Power	5.9
5.2.4.2. Cooling / Thermal Dissipation Requirements	5.10
5.2.4.3. Purging Gas Requirements	
5.2.4.4. GN2 / LN2 Supply	5.10
5.2.4.5. Test Chamber Wall Feed-Through Panels	
5.2.4.6. Public Data Net <b>Communication</b> Requirements	5.10
5.2.4.7. Physical Interfaces	5.10
5.3. INSTRUMENT GROUND OPERATION REQUIREMENTS	5.11
5.3.2. General	5.11
5.3.2. Command and Control Sequences	5.11
5.3.2.2. Ambient Conditions	5.13
5.3.2.2. Thermal Vacuum Conditions	
5.3.3. Hazards / Precautions	5.16
5.4. INSTRUMENT ACCEPTANCE AT <b>AIT</b> SITE	5.17
5.4.2. Unpacking/Packing and Handling Requirements	.5.17
5.4.2. Incoming Inspection	5.17
5.4.3. Instrument Self-Compatibility Test	5.17
5.5. INTEGRATION ON <b>METOP</b>	5.18
5.5.2. Pre-Integration	5.18
5.5.2. Mechanical /Thermal Integration	5.18
5.5.3. Electrical Integration and IST's	5.19
5.5.4. Integration of GSE	5.20
5.5.4.2. Integration of GSE with the <b>Flight</b> Equipment	5.20
5.5.4.2. GSE Integration with PLM <b>OCOE</b>	. 5.20
5.6. INSTRUMENT OPERATION CONSTRAINTS <b>DURING</b> PLM AND SATELLITE SYSTEM TESTS	5.21
5.6.2. System Environmental Test Levels	. 5.21
5.6.2.2. Structural Tests	.5.2
5.6.2.2. Thermal Tests	.5.2
5.6.2.3. EMC / RFC Tests	.5.2

### AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MM-I-AH-0001

Issue: 2 Rev.: 0 Date: June, 11" 1998.

Page: xvii

5.6.2. Function and Performance <b>Tests</b> (at PLM and System Level)	5.22
5.6.2.2. System Functional Tests (SFT)	5.22
5.6.2.2. Special Performance Test (SPT)	.5.22
5.6.2.3. Abbreviated Functional Tests (AFT)	5.22
5.7. <b>INSTRUMENT</b> CONSTRAINTS ON GROUND ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS	. 5.23
5.7.2. <b>AIT</b> Site	. 5.23
5.7.2. Launch Site	5 . 2 3
5.7.3. Transportation	5.23
5.7.4. Storage	5.23
5.8. LAUNCH CAMPAIGN	5.24
5.8.2. Launch Preparation	5.24
5.8.2. Red Tagged Items	5.24
6. PRODUCT ASSURANCE	
6.2. CLEANLINESS / CONTAMINATION	6.1
6.2.2. Deposited <b>Contamination</b> Level	5.1
6.2.2. Integration Facilities	6.1
6.2.3. Instrument Aperture Protection	6.1
6.2.4. Purging	. 6.1
6.2.5. Space Conditioning	6.2
6.2.6. Contamination Wimess Plate	6.2
6.2.7. Decontamination Features / Heaters	6.2
6.2.8. Instrument Bagging	6.2
6.2. FAILURE PROPAGATION THROUGH THE INTERFACES	6.3
63 SAFETY REGULATIONS	6.4

This document has been elaborated by MATRA MARCONI SPACE along with DORNIER.

		-	

**AVHRR/3** 

: MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

LESSUE: 2 Rev.: 0
Date: June, 11th 1998
Page: 1.i

GENERAL INFORMATION 1.

AVHRR/3

: MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Ref.

: 2 Rev.: 0 : June, 11" 1998 : 1.ii **Issue** Date

Page

**BLANK** 

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0

Date : June, 11" 1998

Page : 1.1

#### 1.1. GENERAL

#### 1.1.1. Purpose of the Document

**This** document is the **AVHRR/3** Instrument Interface Control Document. It deals with the interface definition between the instrument and the **METOP** satellite.

**The** ICD **document** forms the unique formal definition on **engineering**, ground and flight operations for the **METOP** programme, specifying **the** binding requirements between ESA and the Instrument Supplier. It is **configuration** controlled by the **METOP** project team and formally signed off by ESA, the Instrument Supplier and the **METOP** prime contractor.

As a single point control of the technical interfaces, the ICD:

- Defines the technical resources allocated to the instrument.
- Defines the detailed mechanical, thermal and electrical interfaces between the instrument and the satellite.
- Defines the design **verification** programme which shall be implemented to demonstrate compliance with the **METOP / AVHRR/3** interface requirements.
- **Defines the** detailed mechanical, electrical **and protocol** interfaces between the instrument ground support equipment and the **METOP** PLM ground support equipment.
- Defines the operational interface applicable **during** ground, launch and flight phases.

The objective of the ICD is to ensure that:

- The instrument is designed, built and verified within the constraints imposed by the overall payload complement, satellite and launch vehicle,
- The satellite Prime Contractor is able to design build and verify the satellite in such a manner that all instruments can be successfully integrated into the system,
- The spacecraft system can be successfully launched and operated to achieve the mission objectives of the METOP programme.

#### 1.1.2. Documentation

In cases of conflict between the following applicable documents and the present ICD, the agreement or definition in this AVHRR/3 ICD shall govern.

#### 1.1.2.1. Applicable Documentation

- AD 1. METOP Product Assurance Requirements for NOAA Instruments Ref. MO-RS-ESA-PA-0065
- AD2. **METOP** Finite Element Model Requirement Specification For Structural Analyses Ref. MO-RS-MMT-SY-0008

### AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June, 11th 1998

Page : 1.2

AD3. Satellite Thermal Model Requirement Specification, Ref. MO-RS-MMT-SY-0009

AD4. Electromagnetic Interference Characteristics, Measurement of, MIL-STD-462C.

AD5. NOAA Instrument GSE-to-METOP Interface Requirements, Ref. GSFC S 480,91. VOID

AD6. AVHRR/3 Instrument Thermal Interface Mathematical Model Report, Ref. SAI-RPT-084

AD7. AVHRR/3 Instrument Thermal Interface Mathematical Model (Ref. LTS/0200/BB)

ADS. Reduced Model of AVHRR Baseplate for **ESA Thermal** Elastic Analysis, - Ref. S-TIROS-TJB-96-0064 (included in **LTS/0312/BB**)

AD9. AVHRR Thermo-Elastic Model (Ref. TBD<sub>MET</sub>)

AD10. PLM EGSE Internal Interface Control Document, Ref. MO-ID-DOR-PM-0018.

AD11. Void

AD12. Space Clamp Target Assy (Drawing), Ref. 8120858

AD13. T/V Integration Targets (Drawing), Ref. 8122606

AD14. Cryo Assy AVHRR (= Bench Cooler), Ref. 8170775

AD 15. AVHRR Bench Test Assemble Ref. 8 177783

1.1.2.2. Reference Documentation

RD1. Performance Assurance Requirements for the NOAA-K, L & M AVHRR/3 and HIRS/3 Ref. S-480-29.1, Rev. G, dated March 1990

RD2. Performance **Specification** for the NOAA-N, **N'** and **METOP-1AVHRR/3** Ref. S-480-27.3 Rev. C, dated May 1993

RD3. **ATN-K,L,M** General **Instrument** Interface Specification Ref. IS-3267415, Rev. C, dated October 1991

RD4. Unique Interface Specification for the **AVHRR/3** Ref. IS-20029950, Rev. C, dated July 93.

RD5. Void

RD6. Void

RD7. Void

RD8. Void

RD9. METOP GSE Requirements, ITT Technical Note, Dated May 15th 1996 (M. WEBB)

RD10. Shroud Assy AVHRR (Drawing), Ref. 8121088

#### <u>MATRA MARCONI SPACE</u>

### AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June. 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

Page : 1.3

RD11. Requirements for the Data Acquisition Block for NOAA Instruments,

Ref. MO-RS-DOR-PM-0025.

RD12. Final Report for TIROS Instruments Dynamic Analysis (Opening of Radiant Cooler Door),

Ref. SDRC 19150

#### 1.13. Acronym List

**AD** Applicable Document

A-DCS Advanced Data Collection System
AIT Assembly, Integration & Test

AIV Assembly, Integration & Verification

AMSU-Al Advanced Microwave Sounding Unit 1

AMSU-A2 Advanced Microwave Sounding Unit 2

ARGOS Meteorological Data Collection and Location System

ASCAT Advanced Wind Scatterometer

AVHRR/3 Advanced Very High Resolution Radiometer

BOL Beginning of Life

C&C Command & Control
CAM Coarse Acquisition Mode

CCU Central Computer Unit (SVM)
CFI Customer Furnished Instrument

CRA Combined Receive Antenna (A-DCS, SARR, SARP-3)

DBU **Digital** Bus Unit DC Direct Current

DSPG Distributed Single Point Grounding

DTA DCS Transmit Antenna

EGSE Electrical Ground Support Equipment

EMC Electromagnetic Compatibility

EMI El-magnetic Interference

EOL End of Life

FAM Fine Acquisition Mode FEM Finite Element Model

FMECA Failure Modes, Effects and Criticality Analysis

FMU Formatting and Multiplexing Unit

FOV Field of View

'FPM Fine Pointing Mode

#### AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

Page : 1.4

Gbit Gigabits

GNSS Global Navigation Satellite System

GOME-2 Global Ozone Monitoring Experiment

GRAS GNSS Receiver for Atmospheric Sounding

GSE Ground Support Equipment

**H/W** Hardware

HIRS/4 High Resolution Infra-Red Radiation Sounder

HK House Keeping

HRPT High Resolution Picture Transmission

**I/F** Interface

IASI Infra-red Atmospheric Sounding Interferometer

ICD Interface Control Document
ICU Instrument Control Unit

IR Infrared

IST Integration System Test kbps kilobits per second

KLM NOM K, L, M series of satellites

**LEOP** Launch and **Early** Orbit Phase

LRPT Low Resolution Picture Transmission

Mbps Megabits per Second MCMD Macro command

MGSE Mechanical Ground Support Equipment

MHS Microwave Humidity Sounder

MIL Military (standard)

N/A Not Applicable

NIU NOAA Instrument Interface Unit
OBDH Onboard Data Handling System

OCM Orbit Control Mode

OCOE Over Check-Out Equipment
O M I Ozone Monitoring Instrument

P/F Platform P/L Payload

PA Product Assurance
PCU Power Conversion Unit

PLM Payload Module

PMC Payload Module Computer

### **AVHRR/3**

Ref.: MO-IC-MMT-AH4001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

Page : 1.5

RD Reference Document
RF Radio Frequency

**RFC** Radio Frequency Compatibility

rms root mean square

rpm round revolutions per minute

R R M Rate Reduction Mode

Rx Receive; Receiver

S&R Search and Rescue

SIC Spacecraft
S/L Satellite
S/S subsystem
S/W Software

SARP-3 Search and Rescue Processor
SARR Search and Rescue Repeater
SEM-2 Space Environmental Monitor
SLA S&R L-band Tx Antenna

SVM Service Module

TB/TV Thermal Balance / Thermal Vacuum

TBC To be confirmed

TBCU Transportable Bench Check Unit

TBD Tobedefined TC Telecommand

TCU Thermal Control Unit

TM Telemetry

Tracking, Telemetry, and Telecommand (LEOP, Emergency, and Stand-by)

Tx Transmit, Transmitter YSM Yaw Steering Mode

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 **Date** : June, 11" 1998

Page : 1.6

#### 1.2. INSTRUMENT PRESENTATION

#### 1.2.1. General

(For information only)

	AVHRR/3 Advanced Very High Resolution Radiometer / 3
Classification	Passive optical instrument

The AVHRR/3 is a six channel scanning radiometer, providing three solar channels in the visible-near infrared region and three thermal infrared channels. The instrument utilises an 8-inch diameter collecting telescope of the reflective Mersenne type. Cross-track scanning is accomplished by a continuously rotating mirror direct-driven by a hysteresis synchronous motor. The three thermal infrared detectors are cooled to 105 deg. K by a two-stage passive radiant cooler.

The Sun angle is defined as the angle between the satellite to Sun line and the normal to the orbital plane with the spacecraft in its operating orientation. The **AVHRR/3** instrument, with the exception of the radiant cooler operates within specification when exposed to any Sun angle from 0 to 80 deg. The radiant cooler operates within specification for solar angles between 0 to 68 deg. The spacecraft will provide shielding to the radiant cooler, compatible with the **METOP** orbit (see § 1.3.3 and 2.3.2.3.).

#### 1.2.2. Scientific Objectives

(For information only)

The AVHRR/3 scans the Earth surface in six spectral bands in the range of 0.58 - 12.5 microns. It provides day-night imaging of **land**, water and clouds, measures sea surface temperature, ice, snow and vegetation cover and characteristics.

The instrument uses an internal rotational scanning mirror which also views deep space and an internal calibration source. Those facilities (view to space and on-board black body targets) are used for the primary calibration of the IR channels (3B, 4 and 5), which occurs at each scan cycle.

	Central Wavelength (µm)	Half Power Points (µm)	Channel Noise Specifications	lime Availability
1	0.630	0.580 - 0.680	S/N 9:1 @ 0.5% albedo	24 hours
2	0.862	0.725 - 1.000	<b>S/N 9:1@</b> 0.5% albedo	24 hours
3a	1.610	1.580 - 1.640	<b>S/N</b> 20: 1 <b>@</b> 0.5 <b>%</b> albedo	Day (Selectable)
3b	3.740	3.550 - 3.930	NEDT0.12 K @ 300K	Night (Selectable)
4	10.800	10.300 - 11.300	NEDT0.12 K @ 300K	24 hours
5	12.000	11.500 - 12.500	NEDT 0.12 K @ 300K	24 hours

AVHRR/3 Channel Characteristics

Ref.: MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue: 2 Rev.: 0 Date: June, 11th 1998

**Page** : 1.7

#### 1.23. Functional Description

The AVHRR/3 consists of one unit with the following modules. These modules are illustrated in Figure 1.2.3/1.

#### 133.1. Scanner Module

This module includes the scanning motor, the Beryllium mirror and the scan motor housing.

or a brushless De motor may be used,

The 80-pole two phase hysterisis synchronous motor of the scan mirror rotates at aconstant 360 rpm rate. This causes the IFOV to scan scenes from space, through Earth, towards Sun direction.

#### 1.23.2. Electronic Module

This module designates the individual electronic circuits that make up the **AVHRR/3** electrical system A block diagram is given in **1.2.3/2**.

Electronic Calibration

The AVHRW3 has two electronic calibration functions, the continuous ramp calibration mode (RAMP-CAL), and the commandable voltage calibration mode (VOLT-CAL, this one is not normally used inorbit).

The RAMP-CAL is used to **verify** the linearity and gain of the instrument **Analog-to-Digital** (A/D) **converter** and amplifier electronics. The ramp calibration **signal** increases one step **per** revolution of the radiometer scanning system A ramp is generated every 1 024 scans. The direction of increase of the ramp is in the direction of increasing the radiance in each channel (i.e. low to high counts in the visible channels. and **high** to low counts in the **infra-red** channels).

The VOLT-CAL mode eliminates the detector signals and provides a three-point voltage calibration of the A/D converter and amplifier electronics. This is used mainly for troubleshooting in-orbit.

#### 1.23.3. Radiant Cooler Module

The three thermal infra-red detectors are cooled by a two-stage passive radiator. They are mounted on a cold patch that has a 144 cm² (22.4 sq. in.) radiating area. This patch cools to less than 98 K with no control power. During nominal operation, its temperature is controlled at 105 K.

The radiant cooler module consists of the cooler housing, the first stage radiator, the patch or second stage radiator and the cooler door.

This door on the cooler assembly insulates the radiator from Earth direct thermal input. The door is released after the initial orbital **outgas** period. During the **outgas** / decontamination period, the cooler temperature rises to approximately 300 K.

The cooler door deployment mechanism is similar to a caging mechanism. Power is required only to release the shield by solenoid action after the spacecraft achieves operational orbit (single-shot solenoid, actuated by a spring **driven** deployment mechanism).

Ref.: MO-IC-MMT-AH4001

#### MATRA MARCONI SPACE

### AVHRR/3

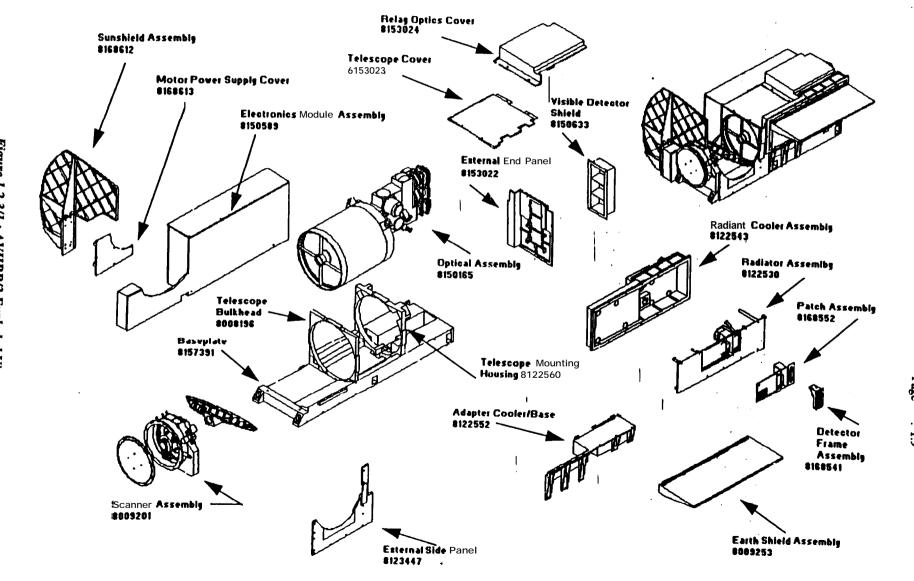
#### **1.2.3.4.** Optical Sub-system

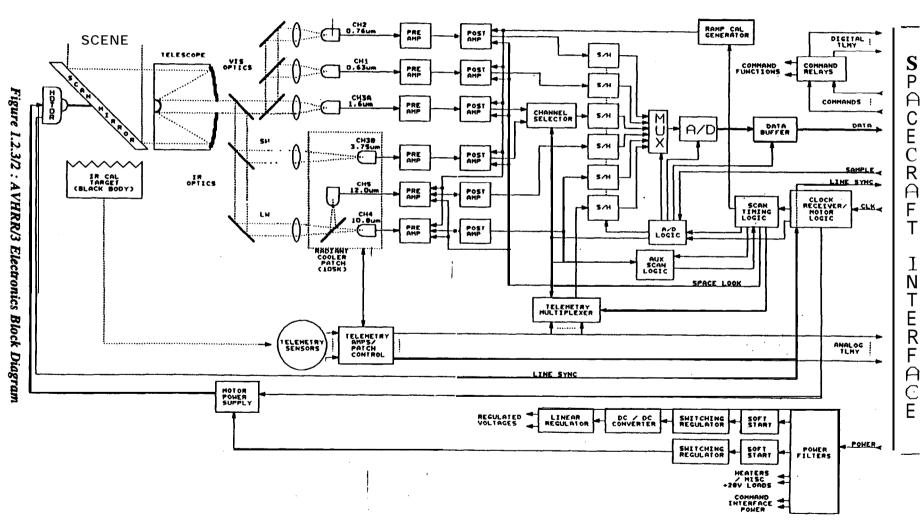
The optical sub-system consists of a collecting telescope and a relay optics unit. Its characteristics are summarized as follows:

- Instantaneous field of view: 0.0745 deg. (square, = 1.1 km)
- Earth view pixels per scan: 2048
- -Swath (with respect to the nadir direction) : ± 55.37 deg.

#### 1.2.3.5. Baseplate Unit

The baseplate unit is the common structure on which **all** other modules are mounted It is the physical interface to the satellite. It is also the major interface for the radiative thermal **control** of the instrument.





MATRA MARCONI SPACE

Ref. Issue Date

: MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 : 2 Rev.: 0 : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998



Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue: 2 Rev.: 0 Dare: June, 11th 1998

Page : 1.11

#### 1.3. METOP SYSTEM OVERVIEW

#### 13.1. Spacecraft Architecture Concept

(For information only)

The **METOP** mission consists of a **geocentric**, three-axis stabilized spacecraft placed into a **Sun**-synchronous orbit around the Earth. It is built around a primary structure consisting of:

- a service module (SVM), which provides all standard service elements
- an upper payload module **(PLM)** that accommodates the different instruments and corresponding electronic equipments.

The service module is a box-shaped structure, that interfaces with the launch vehicle at the bottom and with the payload module at the top.

The payload module provides the main supporting structure and external panels on which are mounted the payload instruments. It also provides **internal** accommodation for both the payload support systems and the instrument electronic units.

The METOP satellite in-orbit configuration is illustrated in Figures 1.3.1/1 and 1.3.1/2.

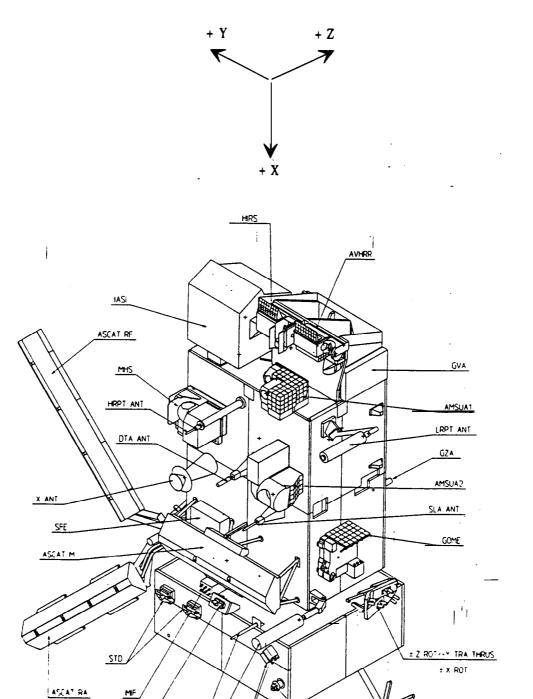
The AVHRR/3 interfaces with the following PLM units:

- the NOAA Instrument Interface Unit (NIU) provides all command and control interfaces to the, AVHRR/3, i.e. configuration and mode switching (commands), command verification, housekeeping telemetry acquisition, and clock and time management. The NIU also acquires the measurement data from the instrument.
- the Power Conversion Unit (PCU) provides the AVHRR/3 with the regulated buses.
- the Thermal Control Unit (TCU) provides heater power supply and acquires the corresponding thermistor outputs.

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

Page : 1.12



WARNING: MAY BE SUBJECT TO CHANGE

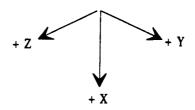
Figure 1.3.1/1: METOP Satellite Overall Configuration (For Information Only)

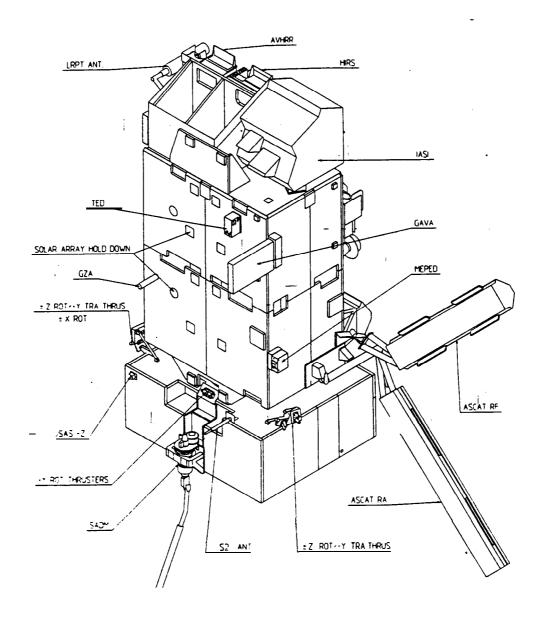


Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH4001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

Page : 1.13





WARNING : MAY BE SUBJECT TO CHANGE

Figure 1.3.1/2: Back View of the Satellite (For Information Only)



Date : June, 11th 1998

Page : 1.14

#### **13.2. METOP** Reference Frames

#### 13.2.1. Satellite Reference Frame

The **METOP** satellite coordinate system is defined as follows (Spacecraft Absolute Reference Frame  $(O, X_s, Y_s, Z_s)$   $F_s$ ):

0 is located within the spacecraft to launcher separation plane, at the **centre** of the attachment ring,

**The Xs-axis** is perpendicular to this separation plane and oriented from the spacecraft towards the launch vehicle,

The Zs-axis is the normal-out of the surface that carries the stowed solar array,

The Y s-axis completes the right-handed orthogonal reference frame.

This reference is illustrated in Figure 1.3.2/1.

During normal payload operations, the (+X)-axis will be closely aligned to the orbit positive normal direction, the (-Y)-axis will be closely aligned to the **METOP** velocity vector and the (-Z)-axis will be closely aligned to the local downward direction  $(nadir)^1$ .

#### 1.3.i.2. Instrument Reference Frame

The following is a requirement for the definition of the instrument reference frame. The frame specific to the **AVHRR/3** is defined in § 2.1.3.2.

The instrument shall have a right handed orthogonal coordinate reference system ( $X_{AVHRR}$ ,  $Y_{AVHRR}$ ,  $Z_{AVHRR}$ )  $F_{AVHRR}$  and it shall be **defined** such that:

- the origin shall be physically located on an accessible, identifiable instrument exterior feature (e.g. the centre of one mounting hole, at the instrument baseplate level)
- the axes being ideally aligned with the X<sub>S</sub>, Y<sub>S</sub>, Z<sub>S</sub> spacecraft axes, e.g. for instruments mounted on the platform nadir side, the datum plane which shall contain the X<sub>AVHRR</sub>, Y<sub>AVHRR</sub> axes, is the plane containing the unit mounting lugs, and the Z<sub>AVHRR</sub> axis is perpendicular to this datum plane in the direction from the unit to the datum plane.

These axes shall be referred to on all drawings and any finite element description.

For information, the **correspondence** between the **METOP** reference axes and TIROS reference axes is:

Xs METOP = Z TIROS

Ys METOP = Y TIROS

Zs METOP = - X TIROS

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue! : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June. 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

Page : 1.15

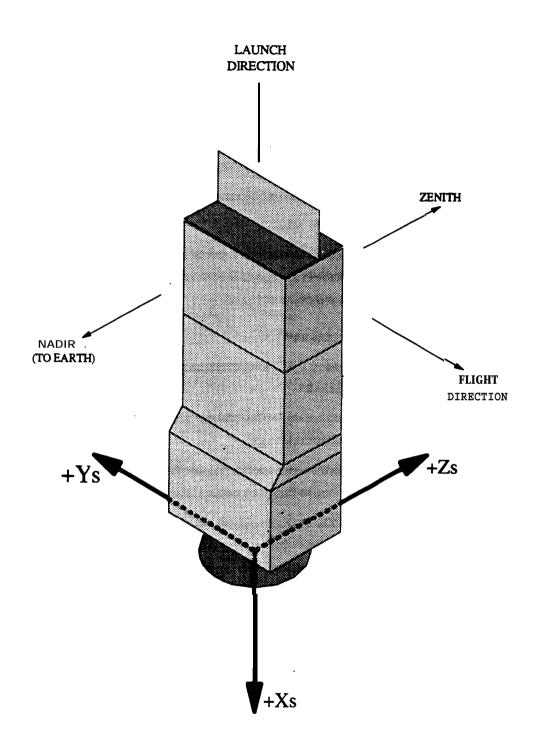


Figure 1.3.2/1 Satellite Reference Frame

### AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0

Date : June. 11" 1998

Page : 1.16

#### 1.3.3. Orbital Parameters

#### 13.3.1. Reference Orbit

METOP will be placed into the following reference orbit:

-Type: sun-synchronous

- Semi-major axis: 7 1 9 7 . 9 3 9 k m

- Repeat Cycle: 5 days (14 + 1/5 orbits per day)

- Local Solar Time: 09:30 AM. descending node

The maximum solar aspect angle for this orbit is 60.5 deg. (the solar aspect angle is defined as the angle between the satellite to Sun line and the normal to the orbital plane).

#### 1.3.3.2. Drift Orbit

For **METOP-1**, the previous orbit will be reached after a **6-month (TBC<sub>MET</sub>)** drifting phase (dual launch), from an initial polar orbit (close to the Sun-synchronous one) with a local solar time around 10:00 A.M. descending node.

The maximum solar aspect angle for this orbit is 67.0 deg. (the solar aspect angle is defined as the angle between the satellite to Sun line and the normal to the orbital plane).

MRTOP-2 will be directly launched into the reference orbit.

#### 1.3.4. Satellite Mission Phases and Operations

#### **1.3.4.1.** Mission Phases

During its lifetime, the satellite is operated through the following mission phases:

#### Launch Phase

The proper launch phase begins at the instant of switching the power subsystem to on-board batteries before lift-off and ends at satellite/launch vehicle separation.

#### Acquisition Phase

This phase starts at the end of the launch phase and ends once the satellite has acquired its operational attitude and orbit with its appendages deployed An initial acquisition sequence leading to a system secured state, is followed by a final acquisition period.

#### - Commissioning Phase

This phase starts once the attitude and orbit have been acquired and covers the time that subsystems and instruments are checked out. It ends when the payload is operational for the nominal orbit.

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 ISSUE : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June, 11" 1998

Page : 1.17

For METOP-1, it starts when the satellite is still drifting to achieve the nominal local solar time of 09:30.

#### - Routine / Operational Phase

This phase starts at the end of the commissioning phase and covers the time when the instruments are operational and the times when orbit maintenance manoeuvres are performed.

#### 1.3.4.2. Satellite Operational Modes

This section describes the satellite operational modes and the corresponding pointing performances. Note: the AVHRR/3 provides no scan compensation for satellite pointing errors, scanner jitter may temporarily worsen during rapid changes in spacecraft attitude.

#### 1.3.4.2.1. Nominal Operational Mode

The nominal operational mode for **METOP** SVM is the Yaw Steering Mode **(YSM²)**. **During** this mode, the PLM is in its Operable Mode: **the instruments can be nominally operated through their** measurement, heater. calibration... modes, and measurement data are transmitted to the ground

The **characteristics** of the satellite nominal operational **mode** are **the** following:

Nominal Mode (YSM)				
Commanded Pointing	-Zs	Pointing towards nadir		
	-Ys	Pointing towards the velocity		
Pointing Performances (According to ESA St	ummation Rules)			
Absolute Pointing Error AVHRR/3 Line of Sight (TBC <sub>MET</sub> )	xaxis f0.17 deg.	Yaxis ±0.17 deg.	<b>Z axis</b> ± 0.22 deg.	
Pointing Knowledge All Instrument Interface Reference Frames	X axis cko.17 deg.	Yaxis f0.17 deg.	.zaxis ± 0.22 deg.	
Absolute Rate Error $X, Y, Z$ axes $\pm 0.005 \text{ deg/s TBC}_{\text{MET}}$			ET	

#### 1.3.4.2.2. Orbit Control Modes

The previous performances are not guaranteed during large amplitude orbit control **manoeuvres** for altitude maintenance or inclination maintenance. Those are **performed** in SVM Orbit Control Mode **(OCM)** or Fine Control Mode **(FCM)**.

During those modes, the PLM is still operable and the instrument nominal operations are not stopped, even if the generated measurement data may be corrupted. This is not true for the initial **orbit** 

During the Yaw Steering Mode (YSM), the satellite Z axis (yaw) is steered according to sinusoidal function over the orbit with an amplitude of about 4 deg.

# AVHRR/3

Ref.: MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue: 2 Rev.: 0

Date : June. 11<sup>th</sup> 1998 Page : 1.18

corrections, for which the PLM and the instrument status are in LEOP / Off Modes (see specific provision for AVHRR/3 in § 1.4.2).

Altitude Maintenance

For altitude maintenance during the routine phase (in-plane manoeuvres), the commanded attitude is similar to the one in the nominal operating modes **(YSM)** or local orbital reference frame), but **with** different pointing performances:

Orbit Control Mode : Altitude Maintenance				
<b>Commanded Pointing</b>	-Zs Pointing towards nadir			
	-Ys	Pointing towards the velocity		
Pointing Performances				
Absolute Pointing Error All Instrument Interface Reference Frames	٠	X, Y, Z axes ± 2 deg. TBC <sub>MET</sub>		

Inclination Maintenance

For inclination maintenance during the routine phase (out-of-plane manoeuvres), the satellite body is rotated by 90 deg.  $\pm$  20 deg. around the yaw axis (Z-axis), and by  $\pm$  20 deg. around the X-axis (local orbital reference frame), and a thrust normal to the orbit plane is performed. **The** rotation direction can be both clockwise and anti-clockwise and occurs around a node of the orbit.

The overall **manoeuvre** (rotation, thrust and back rotation) is performed during the eclipse phase of the orbit\_

During these **manoeuvres**, the nominal mode is stopped for typ. 4 orbits, but the duration. from the beginning of first rotation to the end of back rotation is less than 1800 sec.

The pointing performances are then:

Orbit Control Mode: Inclination Maintenance Pointing Performances		
Absolute Pointing Error All Instrument Interface Reference Frames	X, Y, Z axes ± 2 dee. TBC <sub>MFT</sub>	

#### 1.3.4.2.3. Acquisition Modes

The acquisition modes encompass all actions leading to a stabilized Earth attitude, including deployment of all major appendages.

The corresponding SVM modes are the Rate Reduction Mode (RRM), the Coarse Acquisition Mode (CAM), the Fine Acquisition Modes (FAM1, FAM2 and FAM3) and the Fine Pointing Mode (FPM).

AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June, 11th 1998

**Page** : 1.19

During these modes, the PLM is in the Lift-Off Mode and then **LEOP** Mode. In general, all instruments are switched off.

Once the satellite attitude is stabilized, the pointing **performances** are the following (local orbital reference frame):

A	Acquisition	Modes ·		
Commanded Pointing	-Zs	-Zs Pointing towards nadir		
	-Ys	Pointing towards the	he velocity	
<b>Pointing Performances</b>				
Absolute Pointing Error All Instrument Interface Reference Frames	X axis ± 5.0 deg TBC <sub>MET</sub>	Yaxis ± 5.0 deg. TBC <sub>MET</sub>	zaxis ± 7.5 deg. TBC <sub>MET</sub>	
Absolute Rate Error (Max, 0-4 I-W		X, Y, Z axes ± 0.05 deg Js TBC <sub>MET</sub>		

Note: The mode sequence up to a stabilized satellite amtuae may last up to 3500 sec.

## **1.3.4.2.4.** Contingency Cases

In the event of detection of a satellite failure, several back up modes exist at PLM and / or SVM levels.

#### **PLM Failure Cases**

For failure at PLM level only, the corresponding PLM modes are the PLM Stand-By Mode, the PLM Fix Mode and the PLM Safe Mode, depending on the failure. All instruments are switched off (see specific provision for AVHRR/3 in § 1.4.2).

The SVM is not affected and the nominal attitude is maintained (see § 1.3.4.2.1.)

#### **SVM Failure Cases**

For failure at SVM level, the PLM is forced to PLM Stand-By Mode, PLM Fix Mode or PLM Safe Mode, depending on the failure, and all instruments are switched (see specific provision for : AVHRR/3 in § 1.4.2).

The SVM enters several modes that lead to a stabilized Earth pointing attitude. From an operational point of view, those modes are similar to the very **first** attitude acquisition that follows the separation from the launch vehicle, but with deployed appendages..

Once **the** satellite attitude is stabilized the pointing performances are the same as those described in § 1.3.4.2.3. with similar delay performances up to a stabilized satellite attitude.

## 1.3.4.2.5. Safe Mode (Sun Pointing)

In addition to the previous back-up modes, an ultimate safety level is implemented on **METOP**. This **so**-called Safe Mode performs the minimal functions for satellite survival by maintaining a Sun-pointed attitude. During the Safe Mode, the PLM is in the PLM Safe Mode and all instruments are switched off (see specific provision for **AVHRR/3** in § 1.4.2).

**AVHRR/3** 

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June, 11th 1998

Page : 1.20

The characteristics of such a mode are:

Safe Mode					
Commanded Pointing	+Zs Pointing towards the Sun				
	The attitude is not controlled but remains within the limits specified below				
Pointing Performances	Pointing Performances				
Absolute <b>Pointing Error</b>	sun-lit phases'	xaxis' ± 15 deg.	<b>Y axis</b> ± 15 deg.		
All Instrument Interface Reference Frames	shadowedphases	<b>X axis ±</b> 20 deg.	<b>Y axis ±</b> 20 deg.		
	Delay between eclipse and Sun-lit performances: 500 s				
Absolute Rate Error (Max, 0-4 Hz)	The rate about any axis is controlled between 0 and ±0.1 deg./s. TBC <sub>MET</sub> There is no commanded spin. <sup>3</sup>				

The transients to reach this final attitude may last up to one orbit. Transitions to this final attitude are undetermined.

As a consequence, the (-Xs) side of the satellite, that nominally faces the cold space, may continuously face the Earth albedo during the safe mode.

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH4001
Issue : 2 Rev.: 0
Date : June 11th 1998

Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998
Page : 1.21

#### 1.4. INSTRUMENT OPERATIONAL MODES

#### 1.4.1. Operational Constraints

To assure proper in-orbit operations of the **AVHRR/3**, certain practices are to be observed during the mission phases (see § 1.3.4.1.). These **are**:

- a) The instrument is to be launched, in the Off Mode (see § 1.4.2.1.), with the scan motor running in the high power mode, in order to prevent damage to the scanner bearings. This statement is also valid for vibration testing.
- b) The AVHRR/3 can be operated, within the constraints hereafter defined, at any time during the drift phase of the orbit.
- c) The first operational step for the AVHRR/3 is the switch-on of the radiant cooler heaters. The heaters shall remain on with the cooler door closed for a minimum of two weeks to allow the instrument to be outgassed.
- d) Channels 1, 2 and 3A may be activated at any time, but Channels 3B, 4 and 5 shall remain off until outgassing is completed and the detectors have reached their operating temperature.
- **e)** Upon completion of the outgassing **period**, the radiator heater is turned off.
- f) After completion of the initial outgassing **period**, one shall proceed with the opening of the radiant cooler door. This door is opened by a satellite generated command (initiated from ground) that applies power within the instrument to **the** deployment mechanism This command shall be enabled for at least 2 sec. but not more than 5 sec. to avoid overheating of the deployment mechanism. The verification that the door is opened is performed by the ground system (analysis of the AVHRW3 Analog Telemetry).
- **g)** Approximately 18 hours after the **cooler** door is opened, channels **3B**, 4 and 5 may be activated. **AVHRR/3** generated radiometric data are not reliable before total stabilization of the temperature i.e. before a 48-hour period after the channels **3B**, 4 and 5 have been enabled.
- **h)** Once the cooler door is opened all orbit control manoeuvres (inclination manoeuvres) shall be performed in eclipse, to guarantee the instrument mission performances.
- i) The nominal operating mode for AVHRR/3 is the Measurement Mode. During this mode, the only operational requirement for the satellite is to provide the 3A / 3B channel selection command to the AVHRR/3 (See § 1.4.2.3.).
- j) Because of the potential that the scan motor may not re-start, instrument operations shah be structured to avoid the Inert Mode. All actions leading to **AVHRR/3** Inert Mode (see § 1.4.2.5) are considered as critical.
- **k)** In case of PLM failure, the clock and power (10 & 28 **V)** may not be available at the instrument interfaces for a maximum duration of 36 hours. Upon **interruption** of the clock to 'the AVHRR, the scan motor will stop, even if power remains supplied.

Ref.: MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 **Issue:** 2 Rev.: **0 Dare:** June, 11" 1998

**Page :** 1.22

1) The measurement data acquisition of Digital A Data from AVHRR/3 may be corrupted in case of spacecraft failure (i.e. Data Enable and Clock interrupted). In this case, the instrument shall be reset by ground command i.e. by powering down to Off Mode and following powering up the instrument to Measurement Mode.

Note: The motor has two power modes of operation but is operated in-orbit only in the high-power mode e.

#### 1.4.2. Instrument Mode Overview

#### 1.4.2.1. **AVHRR/3** Off Mode

During the **AVHRR/3** Off Mode, the **AVHRR/3** is unpowered except for the scan motor and the required power buses (+28 V Main Bus and +28 V Motor Bus), and the satellite provides the **AVHRR/3** with a 1 MHz clock for the operation of the motor and the related + 10 V Interface Bus. No other service (telemetry, monitoring...) will be performed.

This Off Mode for AVHRR/3 is used:

- during the **METOP** launch and **acquisition** phases, with the cooler door **in** the closed position.
- during the **METOP** contingency cases, **with** the cooler door either in the closed or open position (see § 1.3.4.2.4).
- during the **METOP** safe mode, **with** the cooler door either in the closed or open position (see § 1.3.4.2.5.).

#### 1.4.2.2. **AVHRR/3** Heater Mode

This mode is used for the decomamination / outgassing of the instrument.

#### 1.4.2.2.1. Initial Heater Mode

After launch the radiant cooler heat shall be turned on and remain on with the cooler door **closed**, to allow the instrument to be outgassed.

The visible channels 1, 2 and 3A can be enabled at any time during the initial decontamination / outgassing heater mode.

This configuration, with the scanner motor running, the decontamination heater on and the visible channels on, defines the AVHRR/3 Heater Mode.

There is no time constraint for triggering this first Heater Mode.

Duration for the initial decontamination / outgassing :see § 1.4.1.c.

After the end of the initial heater mode, the cooler door is opened :see §1.4.1.f.



Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001
Issue : 2 Rev.: 0
Date : June, 11" 1998

Page: 1.23

#### 1.4.2.2.2. Subsequent Heater Modes

Open-door **decontaminations** are done on demand. They last approximately 10 days.

# 1.4.2.3. **AVHRR/3 Measurement Mode**

This mode is defined as the normal operating mode of the AVHRR/3, with the instrument generating measurement data in both visible and infra-red channels.

The AVHRR/3 Measurement Mode shall not be triggered if the instrument radiant cooler door is closed.

It is characterized by the following command:

#### **Channel Selection**

In the measurement mode, the instrument requires a switching command, in order to use the channel 3A or the channel 3B.

**This** switching command is a stored ground **command**. It is nominally sent twice per orbit to **AVHRR/3** to enable channel **3A** over the day-lit Earth and channel **3B** over the dark Earth. It occurs coincidentally with the crossing of the sub-satellite point day *I* night terminator.

This channel selection is done as described in § 3.2.6.2.

#### 1.4.2.4. **AVHRR/3 Voltage Calibration Mode**

**The** Voltage Calibration Mode is not **normally** used during in-orbit mission operations, but is available as a trouble-shooting aid

#### 1.4.2.5. **AVHRR/3 Inert Mode**

This mode is considered as a contingency mode for the instrument.

Latally

In the Inert Mode, the instrument is off, i.e. no power supply (but survival thermal control).

The Inert Mode can **only** be triggered by a ground command. Note: the AVHRW3 Inert Mode can also be triggered as a result of on-board failure (e.g. converter, LCL...).

This mode is used for emergency shutdown. The instrument can be turned off in any sequence.



: MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Ref. : 2 Rev.: 0 : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998 **Issue** 

Date Page : 1.24

#### 1.43. Cross Reference Between Instrument and PLM Modes

	Phases	PLM	AVHRR/3	Comments
	Launch and Acquisition Phases	Lift-Off Mode LEOP Mode	Off Mode	Stowed cooler door
ı	Pre-Operational Phase	Stand-By	Off Mode	Stowed cooler door
	Operational Phase	Operable	Off Mode Heater Mode Measurement Mode Voltage Cal. Mode (Inert Mode)	The door is opened after -completion of the first Heater M o d e -
	Orbit Control	Operable	Any	
	Manoeuvres	Stand-By	Off Mode	
	Contingency Cases	Stand-By Fix Safe	Off Mode (Inert Mode)	

Ref. : MO-IC-Mm-AH4001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

Page : 1.25

#### 1.5. INSTRUMENT LAUNCH AND IN-ORBIT OPERATIONS

The AVHRR/3 operational sequences, as used on METOP, are illustrated in Figure 1.511.

#### **1.5.1.** General

Instrument operational constraints are presented in § 1.4.1 . . .1.

The minimum time between two consecutive is specified in § 3.22.

AVHRR/3 telecommands are described in § 3.2.2

The acknowledgement of the commands by the instrument is done with Digital B telemetry points as described in § 3.2.3. and § 3.2.4. When no Digital B telemetry point is available, the acknowledgement is done with the instrument Analog Housekeeping telemetry on the ground.

Instrument operations during tests are described in § 5.3.5.

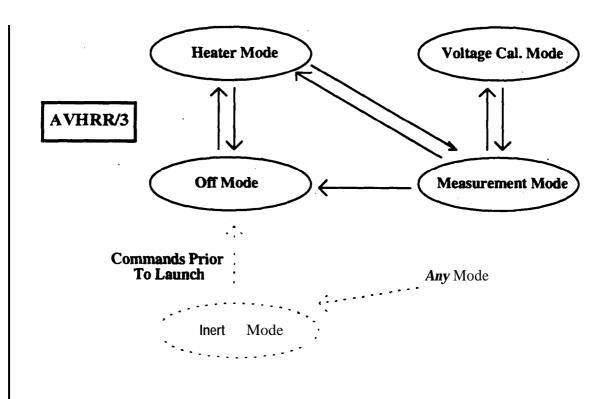


Figure 1.5/1: AVHRR/3 Mode Operation Sequence Used on METOP

Note: Ch. 1, 2& 3A can be enabled during Heater Mode

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June, 11" 1998

Page : 1.26

# 1.5.2. Instrument Sequences to AVHRR/3 Off Mode

#### 15.2.1. Nominal Sequence to **Off** Mode

The instrument switch-off sequence from any mode except Inert Mode, into Off Mode (with motors running) shall be as following:

- 1) Voltage Calibrate **OFF**
- 2) Telemetry Locked ON
- 3) Cooler Heater **OFF**
- 4) Patch Control OFF
- 5) Channel 1 DISABLE
- **6)** Channel 2 DISABLE
- 7) Channel 3A DISABLE
- 8) Channel 3B DISABLE
- 9) Channel 4 DISABLE
- 10) Channel 5 DISABLE
- 11) Electronics/Telemetry OFF

# 1.5.2.2. Sequence from Inert Mode to Off Mode

#### **AVHRR/3** Instrument Initialization

- 1) Patch Control **OFF**
- 2) Channel 1 DISABLE
- 3) Channel 2 DISABLE
- 4) Channel 3A DISABLE
- 5) Channel 3B DISABLE
- 6) Channel 4 DISABLE
- 7) Channel 5 DISABLE
- 8) Cooler Heat **OFF**
- 9) Earth Shield Disable
- 10) Voltage Calibrate OFF
- 11) Electronics/Telemetry OFF
- 12) Telemetry NOT Locked On
- 13) Scan Motor / Telemetry **OFF**

#### To **AVHRR/3** Off Mode

- 14) Scan Motor/Telemetry ON
- 15) Scan Motor High Mode
- 16) Telemetry Locked ON

The previous command sequences shall be executed prior to the launch.



Ref. : **MO-XC-MINT-AH-0001 Issue** : 2 Rev.: 0

Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

**Page** : 1.27

# 152.3. Emergency Sequence to AVHRR/3 Off Made

In case of emergency (including depointing), the NIU shall issue the following command sequence to the instrument, which will switch down the AVHRR/3 to Off Mode:

- 1) Electronics/Telemetry OFF
- 2) Patch Control OFF
- 3) Cooler Heater OFF
- 4) Earth Shield DISABLE

This emergency switch&f sequence shall be completed within 50s.

To keep the motor running, the PCU (28 V) shall not interrupt the power supply to the instrument and the 10 V Interface Bus provided by the NIU will not be switched off. The clock shall not be removed from the interface.

**Note**: Handling of measurement data may be switched-off immediately after emergency signal reception by the NIU.

# 153. Instrument Sequences To AVHRR/3 Heater Mode

#### **153.1. Sequence** From Off Made to Heater Mode

This sequence is also valid for the initial Heater Mode.

- 1) Channel 3B DISABLE
- 2) Channel 4 DISABLE
- 3) Channel 5 DISABLE
- 4) **Telemetry** Locked ON (redundant)
- 5) Cooler Heater ON
- **6)** Electronics/Telemetry ON
- 7) Channel 1 ENABLE
- 8) Channel 2 ENABLE
- 9) Channel 3A Select
- 10) Channel **3A ENABLE**

Note: During the **outgas** mode, channels **3B**, 4 and 5 are disabled to limit the temperature rise in the detector chips (see § 1.4.1).

# **1.5.3.2. Sequence** From Measurement Mode to Heater Mode

- 1) Patch Control OFF
- 2) Channel 3A Select
- 3) Channel 3B DISABLE
- · 4) Channel 4 DISABLE

# AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0

Date : June, 11th 1998

Page : 1.28

- 5) Channel 5 DISABLE
- 6) Telemetry Locked ON (redundant)
- 7) Cooler Heater ON

# 1.5.4. Instrument Sequence to AVHRR/3 Measurement Mode

# 15.4.1. Pre-Sequence : Opening of the Cooler Door After Initial Heater Mode

After the initial Heater Mode, the cooler door shall be opened with the following sequence:

- 1) Cooler Heater **OFF**
- 2) Earth Shield DEPLOY
- 3) Earth Shield DISABLE

The following constraints shall be taken into account (see § 1.4.1):

- a) The cryogenic radiator **outgas** heaters shall be turned off before the cryogenic radiator door is opened: see § 1.4.1-e
- b) Time constraint between Earth Shield DEPLOY and Earth Shield DISABLE : see § 1.4.1 -f

#### **1.5.4.2.** Nominal Sequence to Measurement Mode

This sequence is only valid from Heater Mode to Measurement Mode.

- 1) Cooler Heater **OFF**
- 2) Patch Control ON
- 3) Wait till patch temperature stabilizes at 105 K.
- 4) Channel 3B ENABLE
- 5) Channel 4 ENABLE
- 6) Channel 5 ENABLE
- 7) Channel 3B Select (toggled with *Channel 3A* Select for day / night operation)

There is no time constraint to enter Measurement Mode from Heater Mode (once the decontamination is completed). The PATCH TEMPERATURE CONTROL may be turned ON at any time during cool down.

A - 3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

Page : 1.29

# 1.5.5. Instrument Sequence To and From AVHRR/3 Voltage Calibration Mode

The following sequence is only valid from the Measurement Mode to Calibration Mode:

1) Voltage Calibrate ON

The following sequence is only valid from the Calibration Mode to\_ Measurement Mode:

1) Voltage Calibrate OFF

There is no time constraint to enter Voltage Calibration Mode from Measurement Mode.

There is no time constraint to enter Measurement Mode from Voltage Calibration Mode.

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001
Issue : 2 Rev. : 0
Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

Page : 1.30

# 15.6. Contingency Operations: Instrument Sequences to AVHRR/3 Inert Mode

**The** following switch-off sequence **from** any mode to Inert Mode is executed after ground confirmation.

## 1.5.6.1. Nominal Sequence to Inert Mode

The instrument switch-off sequence from any mode into Inert Mode shall be as following:

- 1) Telemetry Locked ON
  - 2) Cooler Heater OFF
  - 3) Patch Control OFF
  - 4) Channel 1 DISABLE
  - 5) Chaunel 2DISABLE
  - 6) Channel 3A DISABLE
  - 7) Channel 3B DISABLE
  - 8) Channel 4 DISABLE
  - **9)** Channel 5 DISABLE
  - 10) Electronics/Telemetry OFF
  - 11) Scan Motor / Telemetry OFF
  - **12)** Telemetry Not Locked ON
  - 13) Earth Shield DISABLE
  - 14) Voltage Calibrate OFF

# 1.5.6.2. Emergency Sequence to Inert Mode

The sequence is limited to:

- 1) Electronics/Telemetry OFF
- 2) Scan Motor / Telemetry OFF
- 3) Telemetry Not Locked ON

or

Removal of the 28V and 10V power buses

This emergency switch&f sequence shall be completed within 50 s.

AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MIST-AH4001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0
Date : June, 11" 1998

W e : 2.i

2. MECHANICAL AND THERMAL INTERFACE DESCRIPTION

**AVHRR/3** 

 Ref.
 : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

 Issue
 : 2 Rev.: 0

 Date
 : June, 11th 1998.

 Page
 : 2.ii

BLANK

3

: MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Ref.

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0
Date : June. 11<sup>th</sup> 1998
Page : 2.1

# 2.1. GENERAL

#### 2.1.1. **Interface** Definition

The interface definition for the instrument is the following:

Instrument	· · Satellite
Mechanical	
Instrument unit  Alignment device in the form of two orthogonal mirrors permanently mounted on the instrument and aligned by the Instrument Supplier  All instrument non-flight covers (including aperture cover, radiator dust cover and connector covers)	ttachment bolts  Head bold washers  Adjustment shims  Ground strap
Thermal	
Unit thermal control hardware: Blankets, Operational mode internal heaters, Operational mode internal temp. sensors.  Mounting of the baseplate operational (main and redundant) and survival heaters to baseplate prior to painting with pig-tails for connection to the spacecraft harness.	Thermal washers 1 & 2  Additional thermal isolation stand-off (TBD <sub>MET</sub> )  Baseplate radiator shield: to provide a view to space for the baseplate radiator and shielding from direct solar radiation onto the deployed radiant cooler door  Additional Sun shields: to ensure that there is no solar illumination of the deployed radiant cooler door.  Thermal blankets attached to the METOP structure,  Main and redundant operational METOP specific heaters and related thermistor sensors for the control of the temperature at the instrument baseplate, as defined in this ICD,  Survival thermostat-controlled heaters and related thermostats for the control of the temperature at

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0

Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

**Page** : 2.2

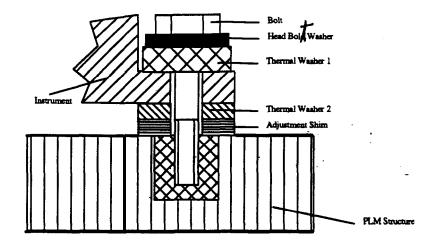


Figure 2.1.1/1: Definition of Attachment Hardware (Generic Schematics)

#### 2.1.2. Module / Unit Identification

The Part Number and Identification Code of the AVHRR/3 instrument are:

1) 'Equipment Name: Advanced Very High Resolution Radiometer

2) Purchase Order Or Contract Number: NAS5-30384

3) Manufacturer Name: ITT Industries Aerospace / Communications Division

4) Part No: EM: N/A

FM1: 815732962 1

FM2: 815732964

5) **ID Code**: Cage Code 3 1550

6) METOP ID Code N/A

'The location of .the labels giving these Part Numbers and Identification Codes are defined in the Mechanical Interface Control Drawing (See § 2.1.4.).

Part number given assumes that the FM1 will be A304 and the FM2 will be A306. NASA / NOAA may deliver any identical unit to METOP.

# AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June, 11" **1998** 

**Page** : 2.3

#### 2.13. Reference Frames

#### 2.13.1. Satellite Reference Frame

see § 1.3.2.1.

#### 2.13.2. Instrument Reference Frame

The reference point for all mechanical and thermal data is the centre of the attachment point number 1, as shown in the Interface Control Drawings (at the interface to the PLM structure, see § 2.1.4).

The AVHRR/3 Instrument Interface Reference Frame,  $F_{AVHRR}$ , with the origin being at the reference point, is as **defined** in the Mechanical Interface Control Drawing (see § 2.1.4.). **The** directions of the  $F_{AVHRR}$  axes are the same as the **Spacecraft** Reference Frame Fs.

### 2.1.4. Interface **Drawings**

### 2.1.4.1. Mechanical Interface Drawings

The AVHRR/3 instrument configuration and mechanical interfaces are illustrated in the following interface drawings:

- AVHRR/3 Instrument Deployed Interfaces, Ref. MMS-106490-S-DD-1/4-03
- AVHRR/3 Instrument Stowed Interfaces, Ref. MMS-106490-S-DD-3/4-03
- AVHRR/3 Instrument Connector Panel, Ref. MMS-106490-S-DD-4/4-02
- AVHRR/3 Instrument Alignment Mirrors, Ref. 110217-X-DD-1/2-01
- -AVHRR/3 Instrument Accessibility, Ref. MMS-110225G-DD-I/I-01

#### 2.1.4.2. Thermal Interface Drawing

The AVHRR/3 instrument thermal interfaces are illustrated in the following interface & awing:

- AVHRR/3 Thermal Interfaces. Ref. MMS-106493-X-DD-1/1-03

#### 2.1.4.3. Field of View Interface Drawing

The AVHRR/3 instrument field of view is illustrated in the following interface & awing:

- AVHRR/3 Instrument Field of View, Ref. MMS-106490-S-DD-2/4-03

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001
Issue : 2 Rev.: 0
Date : June, 11th 1998

Page : 2.11

#### 2.2. MECHANICAL INTERFACE DESCRIPTION

#### 2.2.1. **Physical** Envelope

AVHRW3 is fully integrated into a single instrument unit.

The external unit dimensions in both launch and in-orbit modes, **including** thermal blankets, studs, mounting lug and **connector** envelopes, shall be to a tolerance of  $\pm 1$  mm, **These are:** 

AVHRR/3 Configuration	Y axis (Velocity)	X axis	<b>Z axis</b> (Nadir)	to be checked Wrt-sunstant
Stowed Envelope	814.3 mm	482.1 mm	301.54 mm	and 383.45
Deployed configuration (Cooler Door Open)	. <b>814.3</b> mm	636.5 mm	301.54 mm	dimension 25

**The** overall dimensions are defined without thermal stand-off, which are **METOP** specific, and without the connector saver.

## 2.2.2. Field of View Definition

The accommodation on **METOP** provides **AVHRR/3** with the following unobstructed Field of View (FoV, see also interface drawing § 2.1.4).

The AVHRR/3 boresight is defined as the nadir direction. The instrument field of view definition is:

- vertex: the origin of the field of view is quoted on the interface drawing (§ 2.1.4.).
- spacecraft provision:
  - Cross-track scan plane: from 75 deg. anti-Sunwards to 58 deg. Sunwards.

**This** is the general envelope for:

5.0 deg. margin + 7.5 deg. anti-Sun calibration + 62.5 deg. anti-Sun-wards55.5 deg.**Sunwards** + 2.5 deg. margin

• Along-track plane : ± 2.5 deg.

The requirements for the instrument **thermal** radiators and the radiant cooler are specified in the Thermal **Interface** Description sections of this document (§ 2.3).

# <u>MATRA MARCONI SPACE</u>

AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue : 2 Rev.: **0** Date : June. 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

**Page** : 2.12

# 2.23. Mass **Properties**

The mass properties of the AVHRR/3 instrument are given in the following table. The co-ordinate system used is the Instrument Interface Reference Frame,  $F_{AVHRR}$ .

#### 2.23.1. Mass and Centre of Mass Location

The AVHRR/3 centre of gravity location has been measured without the attachment bolts / washers or thermal stand-offs. Instrument to METOP PLM interface connectors and thermal blankets are included.

Module	Specified Mass	Centre of Mass Location With Respect to the Reference Point (± 0.5 mm)		
/Unit		<b>X</b> <sub>AVHRR</sub> (Sun)	Y <sub>AVHRR</sub> (Anti-velocity)	Z <sub>AVHRR</sub> (Zenith)
AVHRR/3 stowed	35 kg	'+ 129.84 mm	+ 386.82 mm	- 125.04 mm
AVHRR/3 Deployed	35 kg	+ 128.57 mm	+ 385.57 mm	-126.29 mm

**AVHRR/3** Mass Properties

The AVHRR/3 instrument shall not exceed the above specified mass for the METOP mission.

The AVHRR/3 mass shall be measured at  $\pm 0.5$  %.

The **AVHRR/3** basic (best estimate) mass is: 34.0 kg (for information only).

## 2.2.3.2. Moments of Inertia

The AVHRR/3 moments of inertia about the centre of mass of the instrument are as follows:..

Module	Moments of Inertia (kg.m²)					
/Unit	I <sub>XX</sub>	I <sub>YY</sub>	Izz	I <sub>XY</sub>	I <sub>XZ</sub>	I <sub>YZ</sub>
AVHRR/3 Stowed	1.737	0.467	1.840	-0.029	0.018	0.180
AVHRR/3 Deployed	1.740	0.479	1.850	-0.026	0.012	0.183

A VHRR/3 Moments of Inertia

Note: The moments of inertia are defined as follows:

$$\begin{bmatrix} I_{xx} & -I_{xy} & -I_{xz} \\ -I_{xy} & I_{yy} & -I_{yz} \\ -I_{xz} & -I_{yz} & I_{zz} \end{bmatrix} \qquad I_{xx} = \int (y^2 + z^2) dm \qquad I_{xy} = \int xy dm$$
with:  $I_{yy} = \int (x^2 + z^2) dm \quad \text{and} \quad I_{xz} = \int xz dm$ 

$$I_{zz} = \int (x^2 + y^2) dm \qquad I_{yz} = \int yz dm$$

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0
Date : June, 11" 1998

**Page** : 2.13

## 23.4. Instrument Mounting Attachments

# 2.2.4.1. **Mounting Description**

The AVHRR/3 is mounted using the satellite-supplied thermal inserts and bolts through the instrument mounting feet. Where required METOP will provide additional thermal stand-offs.

The following table describes the instrument mounting ha&are:

Module / Unit AVHRR/3	Bolt Size	Instr. Mounting Hole Diameter (mm) (+ 0.10 / -0.00)	Length (mm)	Torque - ( <b>Nm</b> )	Quantity
Instrument Unit	M5 (TBC <sub>MET</sub> )	10.82	TBD <sub>MET</sub>	TBD <sub>MET</sub>	6
Alignment Pins	N/A	N/A	N/A	N / A	N/A

Tolerances are specified in the interface drawings (see 9 2.1.4.).

# 2.2.4.2. Mounting Hde Position and Reference Point (Hole)

The definition of the mounting holes and the instrument Reference Point / Hole for AVHRR/3 is given in the Mechanical Interface Control Drawing (see § 2.1.4.).

## 2.2.4.X Mounting Surface Characteristics

instrument Side	Surface Coplanarity	Within 0.127 mm
	Surface Roughness of Attachment Face	0.8 <b>μm rms</b>
<u> </u>	Total Area of the Mounting Surface	2932 mm²
METOP Side	Surface Flatness	LessthanO.1 mmin 100 mm
	Surface Findless	
	Surface Roughness of Attachment Face	<del></del>

#### 2.2.4.4. Instrument Location

The mounting surface is on the -Z (nadir) face of the balcony structure of the satellite.

## 2.2.45. **Materials** at Interfaces

Instrument Side	AVHRR/3 Baseplate	Aluminium alloy 606 1 <b>-T65</b> 1	
	Mounting Area Finish	Alodyne 600	
METOP Side	Balcony Structure	Aluminium skin with a honeycomb core	
	Attachment Bolts and Washers	Titanium bolts with stainless steel washers	
	Thermal isolation stand-off material	ТВОмет	

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June. 11th 1998

Page : 2.14

#### **2.2.4.6.** Thermo-Elastic Interface

The thermo-elastic characteristics shah be defined in a reduced mechanical interface model as defined in § 2.2.8.5.

## 2.2.4.7. **Grounding Provisions**

Grounding to the spacecraft structure is achieved by a METOP provided grounding strap.

**The** location **(TBD<sub>MET</sub>)** of the grounding point on the instrument are defined in the Mechanical Interface Control Drawing (see § 2.1.4.).

# 2.2.5. Accessibility

Accessibility to specific parts of the instrument shall be guaranteed when accommodated on **METOP**. The faces on which specific parts are accommodated are defined in the following:

	AVHRR/3								
	This table indicates the viewing direction from the instrument.								
	. Item	Instrument Side	Access Required						
1 <b>E</b>	lectrical connectors	+x	During AIT activities						
2 (	Connector Savers	+x	During <b>AIT</b> activities						
3	connector dust caps	+X	When the instrument is not in use.						
4	Test connector cover	+x	During all <b>AIT</b> activities						
5	Alignment Mirror 1	-Y	During <b>AIT</b> alignment activities						
6 A	lignment Mirror 2	-Z	During <b>AIT</b> alignment activities						
7 <b>C</b>	oust cover for the scan cavity	-Z	During all <b>AIT</b> activities, except <b>TB/TV</b> and vibration						
8	Dust cover for radiant cooler	-X	During all <b>AIT</b> activities, except <b>TB/TV</b> and vibration						
9	Contamination Witness Mirror	-Y	To <b>be</b> removed prior to launch and vibration testing.						
10	Radiant Cooler Door	- X	During <b>AIT</b> activities requiring the doortobeopen.						
11	<b>Purging</b> interface	None							

The detailed position of these items are indicated on the Mechanical Interface Control Drawings (§ 2.1:4.).

Ref. : **MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001**Issue : 2 Rev.: 0

Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998
Page : 2.15

#### 2.2.6. On-Ground Alignment

# 2.2.6.1. Alignment Method

The primary co-registration of AVHRR/3 is with respect to the satellite reference frame. The instrument provides no means of alignment ad... No mechanical means of adjustment for rotation is foreseen about any axis for initial ground registration. The instrument is accommodated accepting the X, Y and Z axis positions. Measurement of the alignment of AVHRR/3, with respect to the spacecraft reference axis, is by use of the instrument provided optical reference mirrors mounted on the instrument and is measured to an accuracy of  $\pm 0.006$  degrees. There is no co-alignment requirement for AVHRR/3. However it is the reference for the co-alignment of all other instruments where required.

The cross references between the instrument boresight axis and its optical alignment Surface and between the optical alignment smface and the **instrument mounting** surface are established at **instrument** level and reported in the **Acceptance** Data P&cage.

# 2.2.6.2. Alignment Hardware

The position of the instrument optical reference **mirrors** is given in the Mechanical Interface Control Drawing (§ 2.1.4).

AVHRR/3 Alignment Mirrors					
Description	Two orthogonal alignment surfaces				
Alignment Mirrors	Satellite -Z and -Y sides				
Surface Size (for each round surface) >500 mm <sup>2</sup>					
Surface Characteristics	Polished flat to within $\lambda 4$ where $\lambda = \text{Sodium Yellow } (632.8 \text{ nm})$				
Surface Orthogonality	The two alignment surfaces are approximately orthogonal, with a known angular displacement that will be documented in the Acceptance Data Package. The mirror angular measurement accuracy is ± 0.00573 deg. (O.Amillirad)				

Protection of the alignment surfaces for all periods when not in use :tape TBD.

These mirrors are not removable.

# AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue : 2 Rev.: 0

Date : June. 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

**Page** : 2.16

# 2.2.6.3. Alignment Tolerances for Instrument Interfaces

The following table gives the alignment tolerances of AVHRR/3:

The following	table gives the angilinent tolerances of A	7BC	TBC	TOC	
	<b>METOP</b> Axes (2 Sigma Values)	X (Deg.)	Y (Deg.)	Z (Deg.)	Respon- sible
 Absolute alignment between and	the instrument line of sight  the optical alignment surface.	±0.344*	± 0.170 *	±0.344*	AVHRR/3
Change of alig between and	nment tolerance after environmental test the instrument line of sight the optical alignment surface	± 0.0285	± 0.0285 *	± 0.0285	AVHRR/3
Absolute alignr between and	the instrument line of sight its mounting surface	± 0.300 *	± 0.300 *		AVHRR/3
Change of alignetween and	nment tolerance after environmental test the instrument line of sight its mounting surface	± 0.0285	± 0.0285 *		AVHRR/3
4bsolute alignm lbetween and	the instrument line of sight the mounting surface hole pattern.	•		± 0.400 *	AVHRR/3

<sup>\*</sup> Budget inputs for METOP (no value provided by NASA).

# 2.2.7. Deployment Mechanisms and Pyros

# 2.2.7.1. Deployment Mechanisms

The door for the AVHRR/3 radiant cooler is deployable:

Cooler Dour Deployment				
Sequence Single event				
Mechanism Spring driven				
Release	Solenoid release or manual release for testing			
Reverse Operation Manual only				

## 2.2.7.2. **Pyros**

Not applicable for AVHRR/3.

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0

Date : June, 11th 1998

**Page:** 2.17

## 2.2.8. Interface Structural Design

*Flight Limits Loads* are enveloping the loads, including launch, manufacturing, handling, tranqortation and **ground** testing (excluding qualification testing).

**Qualification Limit Loads add** a qualification factor (1.25 for **METOP**) on top of the Plight Limit **Loads**.

#### 2j.8.1. AVHRR/3 Limit Loads

The AVHRR/3 is tested to the following limit loads applied at the instrument interface attachment points:

	Load Axis				
	Χ .	Y	Z		
Maximum Plight Limit Load	12.40 <b>g</b>	12.40 g	12.40 g		
Qualification Limit Loads	15.55 g	15.55 g	15.55 g		

#### 2.2.8.2. **METOP** Induced Limit Loads

Preliminary analysis indicate the following maximum predicted limit loads applied to the **AVHRR/3** during the **METOP** mission:

Maximum Plight <b>Limi</b> t Load	21.6 g	Applied at unit centre of gravity
Qualification Limit Loads	27.0 g	in any spatial direction

Figure 2.2.8.2/1: METOP Induced Loads for AVHRR/3

The-se levels will **be** revisited following future structural analysis **and** the **METOP** structural model test campaign.

#### 2.2.83. *l-g* Interface Loads

The AVHRR/3 1-g interface loads, calculated at each interface point (zero preload). with the instrument hard-mounted configuration are presented in the following table:

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: **0 Date** : **June**, **11**<sup>th</sup> 1998

Page : 2.18

<b>AVHRR/3 Hard</b> Mounted Interface Loads <b>Based on 1 g Applied in X</b>						
Attachment Id.	Shear Force (N)	Axial Force (N)	Moment (N.mm)			
1	-123.46	113.97	16013.84			
. 2	-214.73	23.39	10158.29			
. 3	-144.58	53.51	16278.87			
4	-359.06	139.28	34457. <del>29</del>			
5	-303.24	68.57	42806.73			
6	-144.41	61.90	20779.98			
Alignment Pin	N/A	N/A	N/A			

AVHRR/3 Hard Mounted Interface Loads  Based on 1 g Applied in Y						
Attachment Id.	Moment (N.mm)					
1 .	-55.45	287.80	16892.62			
2	-56.81	133.38	10275.80			
3	104.43	100.44	15513.37			
4	162.70	174.00	31730.18			
5	-28.38	303.95	7429.5§			
6	-126.50	<b>3</b> 02.26	7590.49			
Alignment Pin	N/A	N/A	N/A			

AVHRR/3 Hard Mounted Interface Loads  Based on 1 g Applied in Z							
Attachment Id.	Shear Force (N)	Axial Force (N)	Moment (N.mm)				
1	-152.23	150.78	16958.49				
2	-161.56 ·	167.39	25105.10				
3	-496.61	195.25	7982.68				
4	508.86	246.39	19975.2 <b>5</b>				
5	175.76	474.76	33705.10				
6	125.78	191.71	2608.91				
Alignment Pin	N/A	N/A	N/A				

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0

Date : June. 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

**Page:** 2.19

# 2.2.8.4. Structural Frequency Characteristics

# 2.2.8.4.1. Launch Configuration Frequency Characteristics

The following gives the dynamic **frequency** characteristics of the **AVHRR/3** sensor unit in the launch **configuration**.

	AVHRR/3 Sensor Unit - Launch Configuration								
Frequency	Mode	Effe	ctive Mass	(kg)	(g) Effective Inertia				
(Hz, ± TBD <sub>AVH</sub> %)		Mx	Му	Mz	Ιx	Iy	Iz		
61	1. Earthshield	0.309	0.001	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.001		
72	2. Patch rigid hody <b>longi</b> .	0.001	0.217	0.004	0.002	0.000	0.005		
75	3. Patch rigid body torsional	0.002	0.02 1	0.187	0.006	0.005	0.000		
95	4. Radiator (Z-direction)	0.016	0.001	0.211	0.009	0.012	0.000		
122	5. Instrument lateral sway (X-direction)	9.435	0.002	0.161	0.001	0.100	0.091		

# AVHRR/3 Eigen Frequencies and Associated Effective Masses and Inertiae for the Launch Configuration.

# 2.2.8.4.2. In-Orbit Configuration Frequency Characteristics

The following gives the dynamic frequency characteristics of the **AVHRR/3 sensor** unit in the deployed configuration.

	AVHRR/3 Sensor Unit - In-Orbit Configuration								
	Frequency	Effec	Effective Mass (kg)			Effective Inertia (kg&)			
	(Hz, ± TBD <sub>AVE</sub> %)	•		Мү	Mz	İx	Iy	Iz	
	1.6	Earth shield rigid hody rotation on pivot	0.002	0.000	0.174	0.003	0.014	0.000	
	54	2. Earth shield bending asymmetric	0.001	0.003	0.002	0.005	0.000	0.000	
	71	3. Earth shield symmetric bending	0.004	0.001	0.016	0.000	0.001	0.000	
ı	72	4. Patch rigid body longi.	0.001	0.216	0.005	0.001	0.000	0.005	
	76	5. Patch rigid body torsional	0.002	0.026	0.143	0.005	0.004	0.001	
	96	6. Radiator (Z-direction)	0.011	0.001	0.156	0.007	0.005	0.000	
	124	7. Instrument lateral sway (X-direction)	11.329	0.005	0.327	0.003	0.117	0.093	

AVHRR/3 Eigen Frequencies and Associated Effective Masses and Inertiae for the In-Orbit Configuration.



Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0

Date : June, 11" 1998

Page : 2 . 2 0

# 2.2.8.5. Structural Mathematical Models - Applicability for AVHRR/3

The requirements for delivery and format of instrument structural mathematical models are provided in AD2. This section defines the applicability of deliverable mathematical models for AVHRR/3.

**2.2.8.5.1.** Full Static Model

Not applicable for **AVHRR/3**.

Ι

2.2.8.5.2. Reduced Dynamic Model - Launch Configuration

Not applicable for AVHRR/3.

**2.2.8.5.3.** Reduced Dynamic Model - Deployed (In-Orbit) Configuration

Required Model for **AVHRR/3**: Yes.

2.2.8.5.4. Simplified Thermo-Elastic Model

Required Model for AVHRR/3: Yes

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: Date : June. 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

Page : 2.21

## 2.3. THERMAL INTERFACE DESCRIPTION

# 23.1. Thermal Control Concept

The Instrument Supplier is responsible for the thermal design and the thermal analysis of the instrument within the **METOP** defined thermal interface constraints.

For the TIROS implementation, the AVHRR/3 supplies the following internal hardware:

- Internal motor housing heaters
- Internal baseplate heaters
- -Internal baseplate Platinum Resistance Thermometer (PRT)

For the TIROS implementation, the **heaters** for the baseplate and the motor housing are connected in parallel and controlled by the baseplate thermistor. All connections of the active thermal control of the instrument are done **through** the J33 **connector**.

For the **METOP** implementation, the use of this hardware is as follows:

- the AVHRR/3 internal motor housing heaters are not used and no thermal control of the motor housing is performed by METOP.
- the AVHRR/3 internal baseplate heaters and internal baseplate thermistor are not used (TBC<sub>MET</sub>).
- the J33 connector is not used . Tost cap smel be provided (if needed)
- Instead, main and redundant operational METOP-specific heaters and related thermistor sensors for control of the instrument baseplate, and survival heaters are used for thermal control.

#### 23.1.1 Thermal Control During Nominal Operations

The nominal operations correspond to the **AVHRR/3** Measurement Mode, Decontamination Mode (= Heater Mode) and Voltage **Calibration** Mode.

The instrument thermal **control** concept during Measurement Mode and Voltage Calibration Mode can be **summarized** as follows:

- **a)** The detector temperature is controlled by means of a radiant cooler to deep space.
- **b)** The instrument unit temperature is controlled by passive design (blankets and small radiating surfaces).
- c) The baseplate temperature is actively controlled by the spacecraft Thermal Control Unit (TCU). METOP specific heaters are externally mounted on the baseplate and METOP specific temperature sensors for the baseplate are used for the thermal control by the spacecraft TCU.

During Decontamination Mode, the instrument decontamination heater and thermistor are monitored under the responsibility of the AVHRR/3. The power is provided by the +28 V regulated bus and does



Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June 11th 1998

Page : 2.22'

not exceed the values allocated in § 3.4.2. These heater and thermistor do not require a specific interface with **METOP**.

# 23.1.2. Thermal Control During Non Nominal / Contingency Operations

#### 2.3.1.2.1. General'

The non nominal / contingency modes correspond to the AVHRR/3 Off Mode and Inert Mode.

The baseplate temperature is controlled using thermostat-controlled heaters and -related temperature thermostats.

# 2.3.1.2.2. Transient Attitudes

When the scanner motor is running, exposure of the **AVHRR/3** optical aperture to the Sun will not cause damage to the instrument. .

The radiant cooler can be exposed to full Sun light for a maximum period of 14 minutes. This assumes that the patch starts at its nominal control' temperature,\* i.e. 105 deg. K (= Measurement Mode configuration).

## 2.3.1.2.3. METOP Orbit Control Modes

The AVHRR/3 is compatible with the METOP orbit control modes (See §1.3.4.2.), provided the inclination manoeuvres are performed in eclipse.

#### 2.3.1.2.4. **METOP** Safe Mode

The AVHRR/3 in the Off mode is compatible with the METOP safe mode as defined in § 1.3.4.2.

# AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue : 2 Rev. : 0

Issue : 2 Rev.:
Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

Page : 2.23

# 233. Instrument Thermal Requirements

# 2.3.2.1. Instrument Temperature Range

#### 2.3.2.1.1. On-Orbit Temperature! Range

The following are the on-orbit temperature limits (for reference only. see § 2.3.2.2):

Deg. C	Operational (Measurement Mode)		Non Operational(Other Modes)		switch-on
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.
Temperature	+10	+30	-5	+30	0
Ref. Point Location	Base	eplate	Base	plate	Baseplate

#### **2.3.2.1.2.** Ground Testing Temperature limits

The following temperatures will not be exceeded during all ground tests:

	Deg. C	Operational (Measurement Mode)		Non Operational (Other Modes)		Switch-On	
		Min. Max.		Min.	Max.	Min.	
	Temperature	+10	+30	-5	+30	0	
	Ref. Point Location	Baseplate		Baseplate		Baseplate	

Under these extreme temperatures, the instrument may not meet its radiometric specification.

## 2.3.2.1.3. Ground Storage and **Transportation** Temperature Range

During ground storage, with the instrument installed on the PLM or satellite, and during transportation of the complete PLM or spacecraft, the tern**peratures** of the **instrument** will be maintained in the range:

The instrument in its dedicated transport container will be exposed to -20 / +50 deg. C. If needed (FBC<sub>AVH</sub>), cooling / heating beyond these limits within the unit transport container are under the responsibility of the Instrument Supplier.

#### 23.23. Temperatures at **the** Interface

The operating, nonoperating and switch-on temperatures for the **AVHRR/3** instrument at the instrument / satellite interface are defined hereafter.

Deg. C	Deg. C Operational (Measurement Mode)  Min. Max.		Non <b>Operational</b> (Other Mo		Switch-On des)	
			Min.	Max.	Min.	
Temperature	+10	+30	-5	+30	- 0	
Ref. Point Location	Baseplate		Baseplate		Baseplate	

The Temperature Reference Point(s) on **th**: **instrument** baseplate at which these temperatures apply is (are) defined in the **Thermal** Interface Drawing **(TBD<sub>MET</sub>)**.

There is no thermal gradient requirement 'across 'the baseplate. However thermal gradients shall be minimized by optimal positioning on the baseplate heaters.

Stability Requirements

There is a thermal stability requirement for the baseplate only during Measurement Mode

Within one orbit, the maximum allowable temperature variation of the baseplate shall be 3 deg. peak to peak. The long term mean temperature will fall within the defined operating temperature range.

## 2.3.2.3. Radiative Requirements

The following Sun shields are provided:

Instrument Level

A Sun shield is included in the **AVHRR/3** design to protect direct Sun entering within the optical aperture during nominal operations, and is compatible with the **METOP** local solar time, including drift.

## Satellite Level

A satellite-provided Sun shield, dedicated to the instrument, is used to:

- Prevent solar illumination of the baseplate radiator area;
- Give a view to space for the baseplate radiator in the -X direction;
- Prevent solar illumination of the deployed door at any time during nominal operations.

This is a pre-requisite to get valid radiometric data from the instrument.

**Ref.** : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0
Date : June. 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

Page : 2.25

# 233. Thermal Control Budgets

# 233.1. Heater Power Budgets

The heater power budgets for the AVHRR/3 instrument are :

Module		Heater Power	Power Budget (Watts)				
AVHRR/3	Meas. Mode	Meas. Mode	Inert Mode *	Inert Mode *  Safe Mode (BOL)			
	Hot Case (EOL)	Cold Case (BOL)	Cold Case (BOL)				
Baseplate <b>Operational</b> Heaters	30 <b>TBC</b> <sub>MET</sub>	30 <b>TBC</b> <sub>MET</sub>	N/A	N/A			
Baseplate Survival Heaters	N/A	N/A	TBD <sub>MET</sub>	TBD <sub>MET</sub>			

<sup>•</sup> As far as survival heater power budget is concerned, AVHRR/3 Inert Mode case covers the AVHRR/3 Off mode case

Note: the patch heater power consumption in Decontamination Mode is accounted for at instrument level (see § 3.4.2.).

# 2 . 3 . 3 Instrument Thermal Diipation

The dissipation of the AVHRR/3 instrument is constant throughout the orbit and is (see § 3.4.2):

	AVHRR/3 Thermal Dissipation (Watts)						
	Satellite Nominal	Operating Modes	Safe Mode				
Minimum	Minimum Dissipation		Maximum Dissipation				
Measurement Mode BOL	Other	Measurement  Mode E O L	<b>Decontami</b> - nation Mode EOL	Inert / OFF EOL			
25.9	0	27.0	47.0	0/9.8			

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0

Date : June, 11" 1998

**Page** : 2.26

# 2333. Heat Exchange Budgets

#### 2.3.3.3.1. Conductive Heat Transfer.

**The** averaged calculated conductive heat transfer between the Payload Module structure and **AVHRR/3** baseplateshallbeintherangeasshown:

Conductive Heat Transfer (Orbit Average, Watts) Between the METOP Structure and the AVHRR/3 Baseplate					
	Satellite Nominal Operating Modes				
Mini	Minimum		Maximum		
Meas. Mode	other	Meas. Mode	<b>Deconta</b> -mination Mode		
TBD <sub>MET</sub>	TBD <sub>MET</sub>	TBD <sub>MET</sub>	TBD <sub>MET</sub>	TBD <sub>MET</sub>	

2.3.3.3.2. Joint Characteristics

#### N/A.

#### 2.3.3.3. Radiative Heat Transfer

The averaged **calculated** radiative heat transfer between the Payload Module structure and the **AVHRR/3** for different cases, as determined from the coupled analysis, are:

Radiative Heat Transfer (Orbit Average, Watts)						
AVHRR/3	Sa	Safe Mode				
Radiators	Minimum Dissipation		Maximum 1	min / Max		
	Meas. Mode	Other	Meas. Mode	Deconta- mination Mode		
TBD <sub>MET</sub>	TBD <sub>MET</sub>	TBD <sub>MET</sub>	TBD <sub>MET</sub>	TBD <sub>MET</sub>	TBD <sub>MET</sub>	

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH4001

issue : 2 **Rev.**: 0 Date : June, **11<sup>th</sup>** 1998

**Page**: 2.27

#### 23.4. Thermal Interfaces

The conductive and radiative characteristics are represented by the Reduced Thermal Model delivered and integrated into the overall **METOP** Thermal Model as specified in § 2.3.4.6.

#### 2.3.4.1. Conductive Interfaces

The total thermal conductance between AVHRR/3 and the Payload Module is TBD<sub>MET</sub> W/K.

#### 2.3.4.1.1. Description

The conductive **interfaces** are the mounting feet which are defined in the Mechanical **Interface** Control Drawing § 2.1.4.).

1) The mounting foot area is:

a) 3 pads 25.40 x 25.4 mm²
 b) 1 pad 20.57 x 25.4 mm²
 c) 2 pads 22.09 x 25.4 mm²

2) **Number of** feet: 6

3) Thermal filler: Not required

2.3.4.1.2. Bolts

The bolts are defined in § 2.2.4.

#### 2.3.4.1.3. Thermal Stand-Offs

Thermal stand-offs will be used between the **AVHRR/3** mounting feet and the spacecraft balcony. The definition of these **stand-offs** is contained in the Thermal Interface Control Drawing (**TBD**<sub>MET</sub>).

#### 23.4.2. Radiative Interfaces

#### 2.3.4.2.1. Radiator Characteristics

#### The AVHRR/3 radiator areas are:

Unit	Viewing	Radiator Area		Thermal FOV
	Direction	Available@)	Used (m²)	Achieved
Radiant Cooler *	- X	0.0501	0.0501	TBD <sub>MET</sub>
Baseplate	-Z	0.135	TBD <sub>MET</sub>	TBD <sub>MET</sub>

<sup>\*</sup> Not used for the instrument thermal **control**.

#### Thermal Field of View Occlusion

The interactions within the cryogenic radiator field of view, are illustrated in the following table.



Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001
Issue : 2 Rev.: 0
Date : June. 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

Page : 2.28

Interaction With	View Factor	Sink Temperature (Tsink)	
HIRS/4 Earth Shield	TBD <sub>MET</sub>	TBD <sub>MET</sub>	
IASI <b>Earth</b> Shield	TBD <sub>MET</sub>	TBD <sub>MET</sub>	

## 2.3.4.2.2. Thermo-Optical Properties

The external surfaces of the AVHRR/3 instrument, and the finishes used are given in the Thermal Interface Drawing (§ 2.1.4.). The baseplate -mechanical characteristics (planarity, materials...) is described in the Mechanical Interface Description Sections (§ 2.2.4.).

The thermo-optical properties of the finishes are given in the following table:

#	Acronym	Surface / Material	Solar	r Absorpt	ance	IR
			BOL	EOL 5 yr.	EOL 6 yr. *	Emit- tance
1	BLKHNYTTT	Baseplate Black Honeycomb (Cal. Targets)	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98
2	Void					
3 ·	СНМ306ТТТ	Sunshield, baseplate, feet / Black Paint Chemglaze Z306	0.92	0.94	0.95	0.87
4	AVSCHOTTT	Scan Motor Housing Cap	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.87
5	AVSCNITTT	scan Mirror 1	0.46	0.46	0.46	0.135
6	AVSCN2TTT	Scan Mirror 2	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.135
7	AVTELETTT	Telescope, flat plate characteristics	0.85	0.85	0.85	.0.93
8	AGTEFL5MO	External surfaces of the radiant cooler door /5-mil Silverized Teflon (FSSM)	0.09	0.15	0.16	0.80
9	KAPTON5MO	±X surfaces //TTO Aluminized Kapton (5-mil)	0.59	0.72	0.74	0.80
1 0	EXTVDATTT	External surfaces of scan housing / Aluminized Kapton Tape	0.12	0.12	0.13	0.05
1 1	MS74WPTTT	Sun Shield / White Paint MS 74	0.22	0.40	0.24	0.90
1 2	GOLDIZTTT	Back of scan mirror / Gold Coated <b>Aluminium</b>	0.28	0.33	0.34	0.04
1 3	VACDALTTT	Internal surfaces of the radiant cooler door/ vacuum Deposit Aluminium	0.12	0.12	0.13	0.05
14	SCNMIRFRT	Front of Beryllium <b>Scan</b> Mirror	0.12	0.16	0.16	0.055
15	TBD	E-box blanket, <b>surfaces of</b> scan housing, optics top cover	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD

<sup>\*</sup> Extrapolated from 5 year data



Ref. : MO-XC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0

Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

**Page** : 2.29

## 23.43. Thermal Heat Capacity

The thermal heat capacity of AVHRR/3 is TBD<sub>AVH</sub> J/K.

## 23.4.4. Instrument Temperature Measurement

For the thermal control Of the instrument baseplate radiator, the temperature sensors are **mounted on the** baseplate itself. These are used for control of the baseplate temperatures in all instrument modes.

Location: on the AVHRR/3 baseplate and shown on the interface drawing (TBD<sub>MET</sub>).

#### **2.3.4.5.** Heater Definition

The following heaters are implemented on the AVHRR/3:

Location	Number	Total Resistance (Ω at 25 deg. C) ±5%	Resistance Variation ΔR/R	Remark
Baseplate, Operational Heaters	TBD <sub>MET</sub>	TBD <sub>MET</sub>	TBD <sub>MET</sub> / deg. c	METOP specific
Baseplate, Survival Heaters	TBD <sub>MET</sub>	TBD <sub>MET</sub>	TBD <sub>MET</sub> / deg. c	METOP specific

Note: **the** outgassing heaters are to be considered as instrument internal heater (the related heater power is accounted for in the instrument power consumption budget), so are not used for **thermal control from** the satellite point of view.

#### 2.3.4.6. Thermal Interface Models

A reduced model is required for **AVHRR/3** for the system **thermal** analysis, as specified in AD3:

- Deployed configuration
- Stowed configuration (radiative)
- Stowed configuration (convective)

See AD6, A D 7.

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June, 11th 1998

**Page** : 2.30

#### 2.4. INSTRUMENT AND DISTURBANCE INTERFACES

#### **Definitions**

The coordinate system used is the Instrument Interface Reference Frame,  $\mathbf{F}_{\mathbf{AVHRR}}$ . The directions of the  $\mathbf{F}_{\mathbf{AVHRR}}$  axes are the same as the **METOP** Spacecraft Reference Frame Fs.

#### Static Imbalances

When the centre of mass of the rotating assembly is not aligned on the rotation axis, forces are, generated in the plane normal to the rotation axis and time varying with the **angular-profile**. The static imbalance is the product of the rotating assembly mass with the **distance** between the centre of mass and the rotation axis (unit: kg.m).

#### Dynamic imbalances

If the products of inertia of the rotating assembly with respect to the rotation axis are non zero, the rotation along this rotation axis generates torques along the axis normal to the rotation axis. Assuming that the rotation axis is the X axis, the dynamic imbalances are the cross products of inertia **Ixz** and Ixy (unit :kg.m²).

#### **2.4.1.** Instrument Induced Disturbances and Shocks

#### 2.4.1.1. Non-Recurring Transient Events

The AVHRR/3 non-recurring transients events are:

- Deployment of the radiant cooler door, to reach the in-orbit configuration of the instrument.
- -Scanner motor ramp-up and ramp-down: those are to be considered as **contingency** cases (transition from Inert Mode to Off Mode and from Off Mode to Inert Mode).

They are described with the following tables.

# AVHRR/3

: MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Ref. Issue : 2 Rev.: 0

June, 11th 1998 Date

: 2.31 Page

#### Cooler Door Deployment 2.4.1.1.1.

Cooler Door Deploy	<b>ment - Single</b> Event Shock
Rotation about	-Y axis
Deployment <b>Duration</b>	< 0.1 s
Impact Duration (impact of door on door stop)	Nominal: 0.00120 s. (see RD12) < 0.002 s.
Total moment of inertia of the moving part	0.00241 <b>kg-m²</b>
Compensation	None
Maximum uncompensated kinetic momentum	0.02 Nms (TBC <sub>AVH</sub> ) on the X axis 0.14 Nms on the Y axis 0.02 Nms (TBC <sub>AVH</sub> ) on the Z axis
Maximum residual force and torque at the instrument interface <sup>2</sup>	Fx < 75 N Fy < 47 N Fz < 145 N Cx < 0.20 Nm Cy < 0.55 Nm Cz < 0.01 Nm

#### 2.4.1.1.2. Scanning Motor Ramp-Up

Scanning Mechanism - Ramp-Up (Contingency Case)		
Rotation about	I -Y axis	
Rotation rate	From 0 to 360 rpm over 25 ± 15 sec. Profile: with quasi-constant acceleration	
Total moment of inertia of the rotating mirror	6.9 g.m <sup>2</sup> about the rotational axis	
Compensation	None	
Maximum uncompensated kinetic momentum	0.03 Nms on the X axis ( <b>TBC</b> <sub>AVH</sub> ) 0.27 Nms on the Y axis 0.03 Nms on the Z axis( <b>TBC</b> <sub>AVH</sub> )	
Maximum residual force at the <b>instr</b> . interface without the effects of static imbalances	0.01 N on all three axis	
Maximum residual torque without the effects of dynamic imbalances	< 0.07 Nm on all three axis	
Static imbalances (see <b>definition §</b> 2.4.)	7.2 E-6 kg.m	
Torque due to residual dynamic imbalances (see definition § 2.4.)	< 0.0002 Nm	

Those values are max values over a 10 ms period from cooler door release and are mainly due to high frequency (<300 Hz) components. They include uncertainties (see RD12)

# AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001
Issue : **2** Rev.: 0 **Date** : June. **11**<sup>th</sup> 1998 **Page** : 2.32

#### 2.4.1.1.3. Scanning Motor Ramp-Down

Scanning Mechanism - Ramp-Down (Contingency Case)				
Rotation about	-Y axis			
Rotation rate	From 360 to 0 rpm over 35 ± 15 sec.  Profile: with quasi-constant acceleration			
Total moment of inertia of the rotating mirror	6.9 g.m <sup>2</sup> about the rotational axis.			
Compensation	None			
Maximum uncompensated kinetic momentum	0.03 Nms on the X axis (TBC <sub>AVH</sub> ) 0.27 Nms on the Y axis 0.03 Nms on the Z axis (TBC <sub>AVH</sub> )			
Maximum residual force at the instr. interface without the effects of static imbalances	0.01 N on all three axis			
Maximum residual torque without the effects of dynamic imbalances	< 0.07 Nm on all three axis			
Static imbalances (see definition § 2.4.)	7.2 E-6 kg.m			
Torque due to residual dynamic imbalances (see definition § 2.4.)	0.0002 Nm			

# **AVHRR/3**

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH4001
Issue : 2 Rev.: 0
Date : June, 11th 1998

Page : 2.33

#### 2.4.1.2. Continuous / Recurring Transient Events : Scan Mechanism

A model has been developed to simulate the jitter performance of the **scanner** motor, using **MATLAB**, as illustrated in Figure **2.4.1/1**. The input of this **model** is the bearing **running** torque versus time which is gathered experimentally.

Scanning Mechanism - Continuous -Rotation			
Rotation about	Rotation about I-Y axis		
Rotation rate	360 <b>rpm</b> (6 Hz)		
Total moment of inertia of the rotating mirror	6.9 g.m <sup>2</sup> about the rotatio	nal axis	
Compensation	None		
Maximum uncompensated kinetic momentum	0.03 Nms on the X axis 0.27 Nms on the Y axis 0.03 Nms on the <b>Z</b> axis		
Maximum residual force at the <b>instr.</b> interface without the effects of static imbalances	0.01 N on all three axis		
Maximum residual <b>torque (See</b> note below) without the effects of dynamic imbalances	0.001 Nm on the X axis  Maximum on the Y axis: 10 <sup>-2</sup> Nm. standard deviation on the max.: 4. 10 <sup>-3</sup> Nm  0.001 Nm on the Z axis		
Residual torque vs. time	TBD <sub>AVH</sub>		
Residual torque numeric description <sup>3</sup>	To be supplied by <b>AVHI</b>	RR/3	
Residual torque spectral decomposition (Y axis)	Frequency (Hz)	Amplitude (Nm)	
	6.0 0.005 (TBC <sub>AVH</sub>		
Ctatic imbalances ( 1 C V 2 2 4)	TBD <sub>AVH</sub>	TBD <sub>AVH</sub>	
Static imbalances (see definition § 2.4.)	7.2 E-6 kg.m		
Dynamic imbalances (see definition § 2.4.)	< 0.0002 Nm		

-

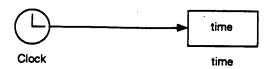
This description (effective residual torque for each axis, including **transitories**, noise... and representative from 0 to 150 **Hz**.) shall be provided on a numeric tape with a sampling **frequency greater** than 1000 Hz 'and an output format compatible with **FORTRAN** (double precision if possible).

AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev. : 0 Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

Page : 2.34



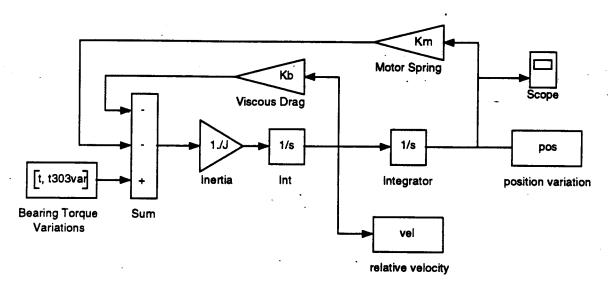


Figure 2.4.1/1: AVHRR SCANNER MODEL - JITTER ANALYSIS

#### 2.4.1.3. Flexible Modes

The AVHRR/3 does not have flexible mode on the X, Y, Z axes, in the range [0, 10] Hz.

## 2.4.1.4. Induced High Frequency Disturbances (Micro-Vibrations)

METOP assumes compatibility of AVHRR/3 with the following METOP specific requirement.

The AVHRR/3 does not induce disturbances on any axis above  $10^{-2}$  N (force) and  $10^{-2}$  Nm (torque) above 10 Hz.

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001
Issue : 2 Rev.: 0
Date : June. 11th 1998

Page : 2.35

## 2.4.2. Compatibility With Satellite Dynamic Environment

#### 2.4.2.1. General Mission Environment

The AVHRR/3, in any operation mode, will be exposed to the following in-orbit dynamic environment (frequency range: 0 - 10 Hz):

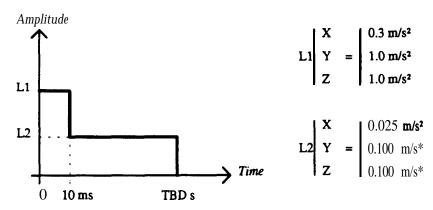
Linear acceleration on X, Y, Z axes at METOP satellite centre of mass *	0.02 m /s <sup>2</sup>
Angular rate about X, Y, Z axes	7&g/s
Angular acceleration about X, Y, Z axes	0.5 deg <b>/ s²</b>

\*: With respect to the **METOP** satellite centre of mass, the **AVHRR/3** reference point (see § 2.1.4.1) is located at:

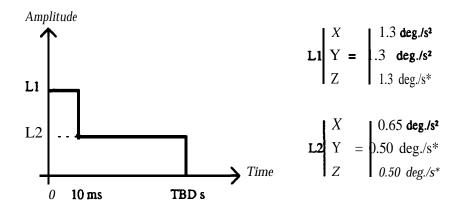
$$\vec{G}_{SL}\vec{O}_{AVH} = \begin{bmatrix} -.4.5 \\ -1.5 \text{ (metres)} \\ -0.2 \end{bmatrix}$$
 (TBC<sub>MET</sub>)

#### 2.4.2.2. Environment During Satellite Deployment Sequence

**The instrument,** in any operation mode, will be exposed to the following in-orbit linear and angular acceleration levels at the instrument interface reference point:



Maximum Linear Acceleration Amplitude Versus Time



Maximum Angular Acceleration Amplitude Versus Time

AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

Page : 2.36

# 2.4.2.3. Micro-Vibration Environment

AVHRR/3 will be exposed to in-orbit  $TBD_{MET}$  disturbances with a frequency greater than 10 Hz.

**AVHRR/3** 

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 ISSUE : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June, 11" 1998

Page: 3.i

COMMAND AND CONTROL, MEASUREMENT DATA, 3. ELECTRICAL, EMC AND RFC INTERFACE DESCRIPTION

: MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Ref.

Issue : 2 Rev. : 0 : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998 : 3.ii Date

Page

**BLANK** 

Ref. :MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue : 2 Rev.: 0

Date : June, 11" 1998

Page : 3.1

#### 3.1. ELECTRICAL INTERFACE OVERVIEW

The avionics interface between the **METOP** Payload Module **(PLM)** and the **AVHRR/3** instrument is mainly handled via the Power Conditioning Unit **(PCU)** and the NOM Interface Unit (NIV).

Figure 3.1-1 gives an overview on the electrical interfaces between the PLM and the AVHRR/3.

For adaptation of the single **ended interfaces** of the **AVHRR/3**, a **special** grounding concept is described in § 3.8 (EMC).

The command and housekeeping budget for the instrument is as follows:

- 30 pulse discrete commands
- 15 digital B parameters, each 1 bit
- 22 analog parameters, each to be converted to 8 bits within NIU.

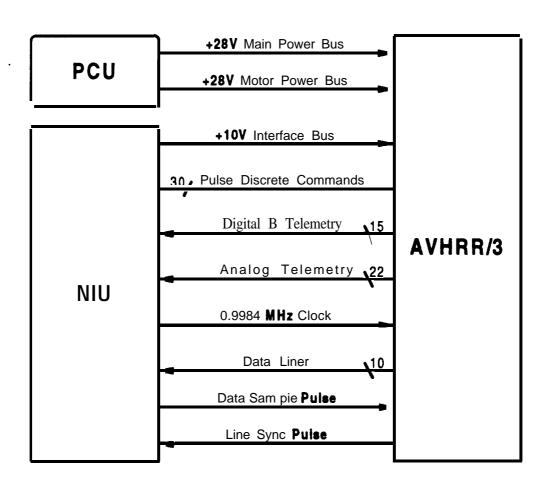


Fig. 3.1-I: PLM to A VHRR/3 Electrical Interface Overview

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH4001

Issue: 2 Rev.: 0 Date: June, 11th 1998

Page : 3.2

## 3.2. COMMAND AND CONTROL FUNCTIONAL **DESCRIPTION**

This section describes the command and control concept for the AVHRR/3 instrument.

'Command and **Control' comprises** the activities respective data flows for **commanding** of the instrument as well as for the **acquisition** of instrument housekeeping data.

Additionally, the instrument provides an interface of measurement data which is described in § 3.3.

These two data sets are treated separately in the METOP satellite.

Commanding of the instrument and acquisition of instrument housekeeping telemetry is performed under the control of the Payload Module Controller (PMC). Commands are distributed from the PMC via the PLM OBDH Bus to the NOAA Interface Unit (NIU) which translates or converts the functional and electrical interfaces to NOAA instruments. Vice versa housekeeping data are acquired by the NIU from the instrument and transmitted to ground.

Three data sets are made available by the instrument:

- Digital A data
- Digital B data
- Analog data

Digital A data are in the above sense measurement data' and are handled by NIU. They are not routed via the PLM OBDH Bus to the PMC and not used for housekeeping by the satellite.

Digital B and analog data are **housekeeping** data and only the Digital B data are controlled by the NIU. Both are reported to the ground via S-band telemetry.

#### 3.2.1. Protocol

Not applicable for AVHRR/3.

#### 3.2.2. **Telecommands**

Telecommands to the instrument shall be provided by the NIU.

The minimum time between two consecutive commands is 100 ms.

The instrument shall be commanded by Pulse Discrete Commands<sup>1</sup>.

Pulse Discrete Commands shall be issued to the instrument one command at a time.

Any pulse ON condition may last for considerable time in case of a spacecraft anomaly. The instrument shall not be damaged by such an occurrence.

#### 1 Pulse Discrete Command Definition

The pulse discrete command is normally used to change the state of a latching relay in the instrument. An ON or TRUE condition is issued in the form of a pulse to the instrument over a single line.

Ref. : **MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue** : 2 Rev.: **0** 

Date : June, 11th 1998

**Page** : 3.3

The **METOP** satellite will provide capabilities for pre-programming of the **AVHRR/3** of up to 36 hours. The instrument **shall** Cope with this pre-programming **period**, and not require any intermediate command and control process (except thermal control).

The commands to operate the instrument shall be as listed in Table 3.2.2-1.

Note: The operational modes and sequences of commanding are .&fined in § 1.4 and 1.5.

#### 3.22.1. Telecommand Definition

The satellite shall provide to the instrument all commands which are listed in Table 3.2.2-1.

	Nr.	T&command	Mnemo	Type	<b>Remarks</b> I
	1	Scan Motor / Telemetry ON		Pulse	
	2	Scan Motor / Telemetry <b>OFF</b>		Pulse (	ritical Command
	3	Electronics / Telemetry ON	1	Pulse	
	4	Electronics / Telemetry OFF		Pulse	
	5	Channel 1 Enable		Pulse	
	6	Channel 1 Disable		Pulse	
	7	Channel 2 Enable		Pulse	
	8 •	Channel 2 Disable		Pulse	
	9 (	Thannel 3A Enable		Pulse	
	10	Channel 3A Disable		Pulse	
	11	Channel 3B Enable		Pulse	
	12	Channel 3B Disable		Pulse	
	13	Channel 4 Enable		Pulse	
	14	Channel 4 Disable		Pulse	
	15	Channel 5 Enable		Pulse	
	16	Channel 5 Disable	_	Pulse	
	17	Cooler Heater ON		Pulse	
	18	Cooler Heater OFF	,	Pulse	
	19	Telemetry Locked ON		Pulse	
	<b>2</b> 0	Telemetry NOT Locked ON		Pulse	
	21	Earth Shield Deploy	ı	Pulse	Time constraint on this command see § 1.4.
	22	Earth Shield Disable		Pulse	
	23	Patch Control ON		Pulse	
	24	Patch Control OFF		Pulse	·
	25	Channel 3A Select		Pulse	
	26	Channel 3B Select		Pulse	
	27	Voltage Calibrate ON		Pulse	Normally not used in flight
	28	Voltage Calibrate OFF		Pulse	
ſ	29	Scan Motor High Mode		Pulse	
	30	Scan Motor Low Mode		Pulse	Low mode nominally not used, Critical Command

Table 3.2.2-1: Telecommand Definition



Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue: 2 Rev.: 0
Date: June. 11th 1998

**Page** : 3.4

## 3.2.2.2. **Telecommand** Function Description

## 1. Scan Motor/Telemetry On

This command shall **turn** on the scan motor, scan drive electronics and the first of the three parallel power switches for housekeeping telemetry. **Specifically,** this command applies power to the following **units**:

- a) **Electronics** switch regulator
- b) Motor switch regulator
- c) DC/DC power converters
- d)  $\pm 15V$  regulators
- e) +5V motor logic regulator
- f) Clock receiver
- g) Motor logic
- h) Analog telemetry circuits
- i) Patch temperature control

## 2. Scan Motor/Telemetry Off

**This command** shall turn off the scan motor, scan drive electronics and the first of the three parallel power switches for housekeeping telemetry.

Note: This command is a critical command.

#### 3. Electronics/Telemetry O n

**This** command shall turn on the radiometer **electronics** (except **the** scan drive electronics) for all channels in the ENABLE mode, and the second of the three parallel power switches **for** housekeeping telemetry. Specifically, this command applies power to the following units:

- a) Electronics switching regulator
- **b)** DC/DC power converters
- c) ± 15v regulators
- d)+5V motor logic regulator
- e) +5V electronics regulator
- **f)** Analog telemetry circuits
- g) A/D Converter
- h) Scan timing logic
- i) Clock receiver
- j) Motor logic
- k) Patch temperature control

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001
Issue : 2 Rev.: 0

Dare : June. 11" 1998

Page : 3.5

## 4. Electronics/Telemetry Off

This command shall turn off the radiometer electronics and the second of the three parallel power switches for housekeeping telemetry.

#### 5. Channel $l(0.63 \mu)$ Enable

If "Electronics ON" has been executed, this command applies power to:

- a) Channel 1 pre-amplifier
- b) Channel 1 post-amplifier

#### 6. Channel 1 (0.63 $\mu$ ) Disable

This command removes power from:

- a) Channel 1 pre-amplifier
- b) Channel 1 post-amplifier

#### 7. Channel 2 (0.86 µ) Enable

IF "Electronics ON" has been executed, this command applies power to:

- a) Channel 2 pre-amplifier
- b) Channel 2 post-amplifier

## 8. Channel 2 $(0.86 \mu)$ Disable

**This** command removes power from:

- a) Channel 2 pre-amplifier
- b) Channel 2 post-amplifier

#### 9. **Channel 3A (1.6 μ) Enable**

IF "Electronics ON" has been executed, this command applies power to:

- a) Channel 3A pre-amplifier
- b) Channel 3A post-amplifier

## 10. Channel 3A (1.6 µ) Disable

This command removes power from:

- a) Channel 3A pre-amplifier
- b) Channel 3A post-amplifier

A - 3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0

Date : June, 11th 1998

Page : 3.6

#### 11. Channel 3B (3.7 µ) Enable

If "Electronics ON" has been executed this command applies power to:

- a) Channel 3B pre-amplifier
- b) Channel **3B** post-amplifier

Note: See § 1.4.1 d for time delay constraint for this command.

# 12. Channel 3B (3.7 μ) Disable

This command removes power from:

- a) Channel 3B pre-amplifier
- b) Channel **3B** post-amplifier

### 13. Channel 4 (10.8 $\mu$ ) Enable

If "Electronics ON" has been executed, this command applies power to:

- a) Channel 4 pre-amplifier
- b) Channel 4 post-amplifier
- c) Channel 4 detector bias

Note: See § 1.4.1 -d for time delay constraint for this command.

#### 14. Channel 4 (10.8 μ) Disable

This command removes power from:

- a) Channel 4 pre-amplifier
- b) Channel 4 post-amplifier
- c) Channel 4 detector bias

#### 15. Channel **5** (12 μ) Enable

If "Electronics ON" has been executed, this command applies power to:

- a) Channel 5 pre-amplifier
- b) Channel 5 post-amplifier
- c) Channel 5 detector bias

Note: See § 1.4.1-d for time delay constraint for this command.

## 16. Channel $5(12 \mu)$ Disable

This command removes power from:

- a) Channel 5 pre-amplifier
- b) Channel 5 post-amplifier

## AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH4001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June. 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

**Page** : 3.7

c) Channel 5 detector bias

#### 17. Cooler Heater On

If "Electronics/Telemetry ON", "Scan Motor/Telemetry ON", or "Telemetry Locked On" has been executed, this command applies power to:

- a) Radiator decontamination heater
- b) Patch decontamination heater

Note: Channels **3B**, 4 and 5 shall be disabled prior to this command (Cf. \$1.4.1.)

#### 18. Cooler Heater Off

'This command removes power from:

- a) Radiator decontamination heater
- b) Patch decontamination heater

#### 19. Telemetry Locked On

This command **shall** turn on the third of three parallel **power** switches for **housekeeping** telemetry, thereby locking the **telemetry** ON **independent** of commands 1 through 4. Specifically, **this** command applies power to:

- a) Electronics switch regulator
- b) DC/DC power converters
- c) ±15V regulators
- d) +5V motor logic regulator
- e) Clock receiver
- f) Motor logic
- g) Analog telemetry circuits
- h) Patch temperature control

#### 20. Telemetry Not Locked On

This command shall **turn** off the third of three parallel power switches for housekeeping telemetry, thereby returning the telemetry to the control of commands 1 through 4.

#### 21. Earth Shield Deploy

**This** command applies power to:

a) Earth shield circuitry

Note.: This command shall be followed by the Earth Shield Disable command (see § 1.5.2.4.)

## AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0

Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998
Page : 3.8

#### 22. Earth Shield Disable

This command removes power from:

a) Earth shield circuitry

Note: This command follows the Earth Shield Deploy command.

#### 23. Patch Control ON

If "Telemetry Locked On" (command #19), "Scan Motor/Telemetry On" (# 1) or "Electronics/Telemetry On" (# 3) has been executed, this command applies controlled heat to:

a) Patch

#### 24. Patch Control OFF

This command removes controlled heater power from:

a) Patch

#### 25. Channel 3A Select

This command selects channel 3A for channel 3 data output from AVHRR/3.

Application of this command causes the Digital A patch temperature telemetry to toggle between actual temperature and reference on alternating scan lines.

#### 26. Channel 3B Select

This command selects channel 3B for channel 3 data output from AVHRR/3.

Application of this command causes the Digital A patch temperature telemetry to read actual temperature every scan line.

#### 27. Voltage Calibrate ON

If "Electronics/Telemetry ON" has been executed, this command:

- a) Deactivates IR and daylight detectors
- **b)** Removes bias from Channel 4 and 5 detectors
- c) Provides simulated Barth scene and back-scan video for all enabled channels

Note: This command is used only for trouble-shooting purposes, so is not normally used in orbit.<sup>2</sup>

-

The switch-off command sequences as defined in § 1.5 consider that this command might have ken triggered during the satellite ground and in-orbit lifetime.

: MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Ref.

Issue 2 Rev.: 0 : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998 Date

Page : 3.9

#### Voltage Calibrate OFF 28.

If "Electronics/Telemetry ON" has been executed, this command:

- a) Activates IR and daylight detectors that are enabled English

  b) Removes bias from Channel 4 and 5 detectors
- c) Deactivates simulated Earth scene and back-scan video

#### **29**. Scan Motor High

Mode

If "Scan Motor/Telemetry ON" has been executed, this command:

- a) Sets the motor switch regulator voltage to HIGH LEVEL
- 30. Scan Motor Low Mode

If "Scan Motor/Telemetry ON" has been executed, this command:

a) Sets the motor switch regulator voltage to LOW LEVEL

Note: This command is nominally not used, and is considered as a Critical Command.

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001
Issue : 2 Rev. : 0
Date : June, 11th 1998

**Page** : 3.10

#### 3.23. Housekeeping Telemetry

This section describes the AVHRR/3 Digital B and Analog Telemeuy.

#### 3.2.3.1. General Requirements

The NIU shall only acquire the instrument-provided digital-B and analog HK data at any time when the instrument is in Heater / Decontamination Mode or Measurement Mode.'

The NIU will read out the following housekeeping telemetry formats from the instrument:

- Analog HK
- Digital HK ("Digital B").

The **NIU** will sample both analog and digital B housekeeping telemetry, with periods of:

- 16 seconds nominally
- up to 1/8s for any selected parameter on request.

Analog data shall be acquired and converted within the NIU to 8 bit digital information with a 5.12 V full scale resolution (LSB = 20 mV).

No instrument housekeeping data shall be monitored by the **METOP** satellite. Nevertheless the Digital B data will be checked on-board for verification of command execution.

Note: **The** following information shall be made available via the Satellite Packet for the on-ground processing of the **AVHRR/3** measurement data: Digital B telemetry point (Channel 3A / 3B Select Status).

#### 3.2.3.2. **Digital** B Telemetry

The instrument shall provide the Digital B telemetry as listed in Table 3.2.3-1.

The Digital B telemetry points are available for monitoring as soon as all power interfaces are enabled and independently of the instrument modes.

Each of the 15 Digital B telemetry points shall indicate the status of one of the pairs of commands of § 3.2.2.



Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001
Issue : 2 Rev. : 0
Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

Page : 3.11

Nr.	Telemetry Point Name	St	ate	Remark
		Logic "1" (Low Voltage)	Logic "0" (High Voltage)	
1	Scan Motor/Telemetry Status	ON	OFF	
2 <b>E</b>	lectronics/Telemetry Status	ON	OFF	
3	Channel 1 Status	'ON	OFF	
4	Channel 2 Status	ON	OFF	-
5	Channel 3A Status	ON	OFF	
6	Channel 3B Status	ON	OFF	
7 C	hannel 4 Status	ON	OFF	
8	Channel 5 Status	ON	OFF	
9	Channel 3A/3B Select Status	3 A	3B	
10	Voltage Calibration Status	ON	OFF	
11	Cooler Heat Status	ON	OFF	
<u></u> 2	Scan Motor Mode Status	High Power	Low Power	
13	Telemetry Lock Status	Locked ON	Not Locked On	
4	Earth Shield Status	Deploy	Disable	
.5	Patch Control status	ON	OFF	

Table 3.2.3-1: A VHRR/3 Digital B Telemetry

#### 3.2.3.3. Analog Telemetry

**The AVHRR/3** provides analog telemetry channels as listed in Table 3.2.3-2 to monitor on the ground the health of the instrument. It **shall** be considered that telemetry of analog temperature, voltage and current (analog telemetry) will be **valid** by 16 s after switching-on of instrument telemetry, i.e. after . **Scan Motor / Telemetry ON, Electronics / Telemetry ON or Telemetry Locked ON command has** been sent.

Typical valid data ranges and values are shown in Table 3.2.3-2.

The telemetry points shall be defined as following:

#### 1.) Patch Temperature

This **telemetry** point measures the output from platinum temperature sensor located on the radiant cooler patch which contains the IR detectors. The amplifier gain / offset is adjusted for the patch temperature range.

This telemetry is valid for patch temperatures within the range specified in Table 3.2.3-2.

tef.: MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June, 11" 1998.

**Page** : 3.12

#### 2.) Patch Temperature Extended

This telemetry point measures the output **from** platinum temperature sensor located on the radiant cooler patch which contains the **IR** detectors. The amplifier gain/offset is adjusted for the extended temperature range of the patch.

#### 3.) Patch Power

**This** telemetry point measures the power being applied to the control heater on the radiant cooler patch which contains the IR detector.

#### 4.) Radiator Temperature

**This** telemetry point measures the output from platinum temperature sensor located on the first stage (warmer stage) of the radiant cooler.

#### 5.) - 8.) Blackbody Temperature 1,2,3,4

**This** telemetry point measures the output from platinum **temperature** sensor Nr. 1 through 4 respectively, located on the blackbody calibration target.

#### 9.) Electronics Current

This telemetry point measures the DC current load on the +28 V Bus (pins 1 and 2 on J3). This is directly proportional to the DC current into the power converters for the remain@ electronics not including the **motor** power supply. This **current** 'measurement also represents current supplied to the radiator window heaters, Earth shield release mechanism, and if **Electronics / Telemetry ON or Telemetry Locked On have been commanded, the** cooler decontamination heaters.

#### 10.) Motor Current

This telemetry point measures the DC current load on the +28 V (Motor) Bus (pins 3 and 4 on J3). This is directly proportional to the DC current into the scan motor power supply. If Electronics / Telemetry OFF, Telemetry NOT Locked On and Scan Motor / Telemetry ON have been commanded, this current measurement will also include current supplied to the telemetry electronics and cooler decontamination heaters.

#### 11.) Earth Shield Position

**This** telemetry point indicates the status of the radiant cooler Earth shield.

#### 12.) Electronics Temperature

This telemetry point measures the output of the thermistor located inside the electronics box.

#### 13.) Cooler Housing Temperature

**This** telemetry point measures the output of the thermistor located on the radiant cooler housing.

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 **Issue** : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

Page : 3.13

#### 14.) Baseplate Temperature

'This telemetry point measures the output of the thermistor located on the baseplate.

#### 15.) Motor Housing Temperature

This telemetry point measures the output of the thermistor located on the motor housing.

#### 16.) A/D Converter Temperature

**This** telemetry point measures the output of the thermistor located inside **the A/D** converter subsystem at the point of maximum operating temperature.

#### 17.) Detector Bias Voltage Channel 4

This telemetry point measures a voltage directly proportional to the regulated - 12 V DC which supplies the **channel** 4 IR detector bias current.

#### 18.) Detector Bias Voltage Channel 5

**This** telemetry point measures a voltage directly proportional to the regulated -12 V DC which supplies the channel 5 IR detector bias current.

## 19.) Blackbody Temperature, IR Channel 3B

**This** telemetry point measures the output of a sample-and-hold circuit which samples the IR channel **3B analog data** signal once each scan line when viewing the blackbody calibration target.

#### 20.) Blackbody Temperature, IR Channel 4

**This** telemetry point measures the output of a sample-and-hold circuit which samples the IR channel 4 analog data signal once each scan line when viewing the blackbody calibration target.

#### 21.) Blackbody Temperature, IR Channel 5

**This** telemetry point measures the output of a sample-and-hold circuit which samples the IR channel 5 analog data signal once each scan line when viewing the blackbody calibration target.

#### 22.) Reference Voltage

**This** telemetry point measures a DC voltage directly proportional to the **+6.4** V reference. voltage source in the electronics.

# Will approximate

The analog telemetry **strail have the performance** as defined in Table 3.2.3-2. The transfer function between physical range and voltage range is part of the deliverables / as-built data.

Ref. **Issue** : MO-IC-MMT-AH4001 **:** 2 Rev.: 0 : June, 11" 1998

Date Page : 3.14

Nr.	Telemetry Point Name	Physical Range	Remarks
		$+0.2 \text{ v} = 90.7 \text{ deg. } \mathbf{K}$	remarks
1 1	Patch Temperature	+5.0 v = 115.5 deg. <b>K</b>	
2	Patch Temperature Extended	<b>+0.2</b> V = 99.4 deg. K	
		<b>+5.0</b> V = 316.0 deg. K	
3	Patch Power	+0.2  V = 0.08  mW	
		+5.0  v = 50.0  mW	
4 F	adiometer Temperature	<b>+0.2</b> V = 148.7 deg., <b>K</b>	
		<b>+5.0</b> V = 317.3 deg. <b>K</b>	
5 E	elackbody Temperature 1	<b>+0.2</b> V = 5.086 deg. C	
		<b>+5.0</b> v = 44.974 deg. c	
6	Blackbody Temperature 2	<b>+0.2</b> V = 5.086 deg. C	
		<b>+5.0</b> v = 44.974 deg. c	
7	Blackbody Temperature 3	<b>+0.2</b> V = 5.086 deg. C	
		<b>+5.0</b> v = 44.974 deg. c	
8	Blackbody Temperature 4	<b>+0.2</b> V = 5.086 deg. C	
		<b>+5.0</b> v = 44.974 deg. c	
9 E	lectronics Current	+0.2  v = 39.3  mA	
		+5.0 V = 982.5 mA	
10.	Motor Current.	+0.2V = 12 mA	
		+5.0 V = 300 mA	
11	Earth Shield Position	> 4.0 V open	
		2.0 • 4.0 V in between	
10.	No secondo a M	< 2.0 v closed	
12 £	Electronics Temperature	<b>+0.2</b> V = 38.73 deg. C <b>+5.0</b> V = 10.8 deg. C	
10 /	Seelen Herring Terror		
13	Cooler Housing Temperature	<b>+0.2</b> V = 33.24 deg. C <b>+5.0</b> v = 3.95 deg. c	
1.4	Doganlata Tamananatuma	+0.2 V = 33.24 deg. C	
14.	Baseplate Temperature	+5.0 V=3.95 deg. c	
15 1	Motor Housing Temperature	+0.2 V = 33.24 deg. C	
13.	violor flousing femperature	+5.0  v = 3.95  deg. c	
16	A/D Converter Temperature	<b>+0.2</b> v = 59.73 deg. c	
10	Converter Temperature	+5.0 V = 8.27 deg. C	
17	Detector #4 Bias Voltage	+1.923 v = -13 v	
. ,	Detector " V Dias Voltage	+2.384  V = -11  V	
18	Detector #5 Bias Voltage	+1.923 = -13 v	
10	Decetor " Dias Voltage	+2.384V = -11V	
19	Blackbody Temp. IR Ch. 3B	To be calibrated	Note1
20	Blackbody Temp. IR <b>Channel</b> 4	To be calibrated	Note 1
2 1	Blackbody Temp. IR Channel 5	To be calibrated	Note1
22 1	Reference Voltage	<b>+0.2</b> V = 0.266 V	
	σ.	+5.0  V = 6.657  V	

Note 1: Data valid only when the patch temperature is in its regulated range and the channel is enabled.

Table 3.2.3-2: Analog Telemetry

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001
Issue : 2 Rev.: 0

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0
Date : June, 1 1th 1998

Page: 3.15

Following are the Analog Telemetry status as function of the different telecommands.

	Command	Analog Telemetry Status	Timing (0
1	Scan Motor/ Telemetry On	Motor Current TM increases by 150-250 mA, depending on Motor Mode.	(1)
		An additional 130 <b>mA</b> increase occurs if <i>Electronics/Telemetry OFF</i> and <i>Telemetry NOT Locked ON have</i> been commanded.	
2	Scan Motor / Telemetry Off	Motor Current TM decreases by 150-250 mA, depending on Motor Mode.	(1)
		An additional 130 mA decrease occurs if <i>Electronics/Telemetry OFF</i> and <i>Telemetry NOT Locked ON have</i> been commanded.	
3	Electronics / Telemetry On	<b>Electronics Current TM</b> increases by approx. <b>320 mA</b> , (not including current for enabled channels).	
		Reference Voltage TM becomes valid.	
		An additional 130 <b>mA</b> increase occurs if <b>Motor/Telemetry OFF</b> and <b>Telemetry NOT Locked ON have</b> been commanded	
4	Electronics / Telemetry dff	<b>Electronics Current TM decreases</b> by approx. <b>320 mA,</b> (not including <b>current</b> for enabled channels).	
		Reference Voltage TM not valid.	
		An additional 130 mA decrease occurs if Motor / Telemetry OFF and Telemetry NOT Locked ON have been commanded.	
5 (	hannel 1 Enable	Electronics Current TM increases by approx. 40 mA.	(2)
6 (	Channel 1 Disable	Electronics Current TM decreases by approx. 40 mA.	. (2)
7	Channel 2 Enable	Electronics Current TM increases by approx. 40 mA.	(2)
8	Channel 2 Disable	Electronics Current TM decreases by approx. 40 mA.	(2)
<b>'9</b>	Channel 3A Enable	Electronics Current TM increases by approx. 50 mA.	(2)
1!O	Channel 3A Disable	Electronics Current TM decreases by approx. 50 mA.	(2)
11	Channel 3B Enable	Electronics Current TM increases by approx. 40 mA.	(2)
		<b>BB Temp IR CH 3BTM</b> becomes valid if Patch is in "regulation" (105 deg. K).	
12	Channel 3B Disable	Electronics Current TM decreases by approx. 40 mA.	(2)
		BB Temp IR CH 3B TM not valid	
13	Channel 4 Enable	Electronics Current TM increases by approx. 60 mA.	(2)
		<b>BB Temp IR CH 4 TM</b> becomes valid if Patch is in "regulation" (105 deg. K).	
14	Channel 4 Disable	Electronics Current TM decreases by approx. 60 mA.	(2)
		BB Temp IR CH 4 TM not valid	
15	Channel <b>5</b> Enable	Electronics Current TM increases. by approx. 60 mA.	(2
		<b>BB Temp IR CH 5TM</b> becomes <b>valid</b> if Patch is in "regulation" (105 deg. K).	
116	<b>Channel 5</b> Disable	Electronics Current TM decreases by approx. 60 mA.	(2
		BB Temp IR CH 5 TM not valid.	

Table 3.2.3-3: Instrument Analog Telemetry vs. Commands (1/2)

## AVHRR/3

Ref.: MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue: 2 Rev.: 0

Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998 Page : 3.16

	Command	Analog Telemetry Status	Timing	<b>(0)</b>
17	Cooler Heater On	Electronics Current TM increases by approx. 830 mA until Patch and Radiator temperatures reach approx. +30 deg. C.		(3)
18	Cooler Heater Off	Electronics Current TM decreases by approx. 830 mA if Patch and Radiator temperatures are less than approx. +30 deg. C.		(3)
19	Felemetry Locked On	Electronics Current TM increases by approx. 130 mA if Electronics/Telemetry OFF has been commanded.		
-		Motor Current TM decreases by approx. 130 mA if Motor / Telemetry ON has been commanded.		
20	Telemetry NOT <b>Locked On</b>	Electronics Current TM decreases by approx. 130 mA if Electronics / Telemetry OFF has been commanded.		
		Motor Current TM increases by approx. 130 mA if Motor / Telemetry ON has been commanded.		
2 1	Earth Shield Deploy	<b>Electronics C&amp;rent TM</b> increases by approx. 2.0 A until Earth Shield reaches full-open position.		(4.
		If Telemetry active, Earth Shield Position TM indicates "OPEN".		
22	Barth Shield Disable	If Barth Shield is stuck "Closed" and <b>Earth Shield Deploy</b> has been commanded, <b>Electronics Current TM decreases</b> by approx. <b>2.0</b> A.		
		No change in normal mode.		
23	Patch Control On	If cooling load is present on Radiant Cooler, <b>Patch Temp TM's</b> will stabilize at approx. 105 deg. K.		
24	Patch Control Off	<b>Patch Temp TM's</b> will "float" as a function of cooling / heating load on Radiant Cooler.		
25	Channel 3A Select	No change		
26	Channel 3B Select	No change		
27	Voltage Calibration on	Enabled <b>IR Channels "BB Temp" TM's</b> will measure approx. 0.5 V (0.4 V for <b>BB Temp IR CH 3B TM</b> ).		
28	Voltage Calibration Off	Enabled <b>IR</b> Channels " <b>BB Temp</b> " <b>TM's</b> will return to nominal values.	•	
29	Scan Motor High Mode	If <i>Motor / Telemetry ON has</i> been commanded, <i>Motor Current TM</i> increases to 200-250 mA.		(1)
	Scan Motor Low Mode	If Motor/Telemetry ON has been commanded, Motor Current TM decreases to 150-200 mA.		(1)

#### Notes:

- 0) Timing is TBD<sub>AVH</sub>.
- 1) Actual Motor Current varies from unit to unit
- 2) Electronics / Telemetry ON must be commanded.
- 3) If Telemetry NOT Locked ON and Electronics /Telemetry OFF have been commanded, current increase will appear on Motor Current TM.
- 4) "Telemetry Active" means Telemetry Locked ON, <u>OR</u> Motor/ Telemetry ON, <u>OR</u> Electronics / Telemetry ON have been commanded.

Table 3.2.3-3: Instrument Analog Telemetry vs. Commands (2/2)



Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AI-I-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0

Date : June, 11" 1998

Page : 3.17

#### 3.2.4. **Tekcommand Verification**

No check shall be performed by the spacecraft to verify **whether** the command is consistent with the active instrument mode.

The execution of each command shall be verified by the spacecraft. The interrelationship between commanding and the verification of a command in the Digital B telemetry is defined in Table 3.2.4-1. The column 'Timing'\* specifies the maximum time delay between the arrival of a command in the instrument and change of the corresponding Digital B parameter.

**The** parameter value acquired apart from the routine HK cycle will be discarded after verification and not transmitted to ground. Execution failure will be reported in the history area.

In case of a command execution error by the **AVHRR/3**, the PLM NIU shall report this **error** to the ground and no autonomous corrective action, including **AVHRR/3** switch-off, shall be performed by the spacecraft.

: MO-IC-MMT-AH\_0001 : 2 Rev.: 0 : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998 : 3.18 Ref.

Issue
Date
Page

	Command	constraint	Command Verification Digital B	Timing
1	Scan Motor/Telemetry On	Cockmentee	Sean Motor/ TM Status "ON"	< 60 ms
2	Scan Motor/Telemetry O	f f	Scan Motor/ TM Status " OFF "	<b>&lt;</b> 60 ms
3	Electronics/Telemetry On	see above.	Electronics/ TM Status "ON"	< 60 ms
4	Electronics/Telemetry	O f f	Electronics/ TM Status "OFF"	< 60 ms
5	Channel 1 Enable	To be executed after <b>Electronics/TM On</b>	Channel 1 Status "ON"	< 60 ms
6	Channel 1 Disable	٠,	Channel 1 Status "OFF"	< 60 ms
7	Channel 2 Enable	To be executed after Electronics/TM On	Channel 2 status "ON"	< 60 ms
8	Channel 2 Disable		Channel 2 Status "OFF"	< 60 ms
9	Channel 3A Enable	To be executed after Electronics/TM On	Channel 3A Status "ON"	< 60 ms
10	Channel 3A Disable		Channel 3A Status "OFF"	< 60 ms
11	Channel 3B Enable	To be executed after <b>Electronics/TM</b> On	Channel 3B Status "ON"	< 60 ms
12	Channel 3B Disable		Channel 3B Status "OFF"	< 60 ms
13	Channel 4 Enable	To be executed after <b>Electronics/TM</b> On	Channel 4 Status "ON"	< 60 ms
14	Channel 4 Disable		Channel 4 Status "OFF"	< 60 ms
15	Channel 5 Enable	To be executed after  Electronics/TM On	Channel 5 Status . 'ON"	< 60 ms
16	Channel 5 Disable		Channel 5 Status "OFF"	< 60 ms
17	Cooler Heater On	To be executed after Cmd Nr. 1 or Cmd Nr. 3 or Cmd Nr. 19	Cooler Heat Status "ON"	< 60 ms
18	Cooler Heater Off		Cooler Heat Status " OFF "	< 60 ms
19	Telemetry Locked On	secabore.	Telemetry <b>Lock</b> Status "LOCKED ON "	< 60 ms

Table 3.2.4-1: Tekommand Verification (1/2)

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0
Date : June, 11" 199.8

Page : 3.19

		Command	Constraint	Command Verification Digital B	Timing
	20	Telemetry NOT Locked On		Telemetry Luck Status " NOT LOCKED ON "	< 60 ms
	21	Earth Shield Deploy	be OFF	Earth Shield Status "DEPLOY"	< 60 ms
	22	Earth Shield Disable		Earth Shield Status "DISABLE"	< 60 ms
	23	Patch <b>Control</b> On	To be executed after Cmd Nr. 1 or Cmd Nr. 3 or Cmd Nr. 19	Patch Control Status "ON"	c 60 ms
-	24	Patch <b>Control</b> Off		Patch Control Status "OFF"	< 60 ms
	25	Channel 3A Select		Channel <b>3A/3B</b> Select Status "3A"	< 60 ms
	26	Channel 3B Select		Channel 3A/3B Select Status " 3B "	< 60 ms
	27 <sup>*</sup>	Voltage Calibration On		Voltage Calibration Status "ON "	< 60 ms
	28	Voltage Calibration Off		Voltage Calibration status "OFF"	< 60 ms
	29	Scan Motor High Mode	To be executed after Scan Motor/TM On	Scan Motor Mode Status " HIGH "	< 60 ms
	30 I	Scan Motor Low Mode	To be executed after Scan Motor/TM On	Scan Motor Mode Status " LOW "	< 60 ms

Table 3.2.4-1: Telecommand Verification (2/2)

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

**Page** : 3.20

#### 3.2.5. METOP Specific Thermal Control Electrical Interfaces

The thermal concept for the AVHRR/3 on METOP is described in § 2.3.1.

The nominal and survival thermal control of the **AVHRR/3** baseplate is under the responsibility of the satellite through the **PLM** Thermal Control Unit (**TCU**).

**METOP** specific thermistor, heater and **thermostat-controlled** survival hardware is used for this purpose, but none **realises** an electrical interface with the **AVHRR/3** (**TBC**<sub>MET</sub> for the nominal heaters and thermistors).

In addition., the AVHRR/3 motor housing heaters are not used for METOP (J33 connector).

As a conclusion, there is no **electrical interface** between the **AVHRR/3** and the PLM for the instrument thermal control.

#### 3.2.6. Satellite Services

Note: Satellite Services are **defined** as all Command and Control tasks which will be performed by the PLM or the SVM to support instrument operations.

#### 3.2.6.1. Synchronization

Note: the synchronization of measurement data read-out is defined in § 3.3.2.

The NIU shall provide to the instrument a clock signal of 0.9984 MHz. This signal shall also be supplied in AVHRW3 OFF Mode, but in this mode, the frequency of the signal may deviate from the above value by  $\pm 10\%$ .

#### 3.2.6.2. Channel Switching (Day/Night Flag)

Channel 3A and Channel 3B shall **be** switched-over by the spacecraft.

This switch-over is independent from the actual instrument status (i.e. no synchronization with the beginning of a line scan)

Note: The time accuracy of the switch-over command is as per § 3.2.2.

The AVHRR/3 shall deliver data of the selected sensor (3A/3B) within 15 ms of the beginning of the switch-over command pulse.

Page : 3.21

## 3.3. MEASUREMENT DATA TRANSFER FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

The measurement data of the AVHRR/3 are provided at the digital A interface and are acquired and packetized by the NIU prior to storage and transmission to the ground. Measurement data are not routed via the OBDH bus to the PMC and are not used for **instrument** housekeeping.

#### 3.3.1. **Data Rate**

**AVHRW3** is a radiometer with 6 channels but only 5 channels are operated at a time. Each of them parallelly delivers IO-bit words to the platform, and the resulting 50 bits are named a sample.

Within one scan (i.e. 1/6 = 166.67 ms), AVHRR/3 delivers 2071 samples of measurement data. The apparent mean data rate is then 62 1.300 kbps.

The peak data rate is 1996.8 kbps (total for the 10 lines).

Note: These data are not packetized within the instrument.

#### 3.3.2. Measurement Data Acquisition

The measurement data interface consists of the:

- line synchronization pulse, from the AVHRR/3;
- data sample pulse, from the NIU;
- 10 data lines, from the AVHRR/3.

The line synchronization is sent from the **AVHRR/3** to the NIU. The leading edge shall be used as reference for each **AVHRR/3** start of scan The characteristics of this Line Synchronization Pulse is described in § 3.5.

in response, the NIU generates data sample pulses back to the **AVHRR/3**, that **specify** the exact time for simultaneously sampling the **AVHRR/3** analog data channels. The analog data are digitized by the **AVHRR/3** and are presented to the NIU on 10 data lines at 5 predetermined times following each sample pulse (corresponding to 5 of 6 **AVHRR/3** channels). The characteristics of those **AVHRR/3** Data Lines are described in § 3.5.

The data sample pulses will be issued in accordance with Table 3.3.2-1. First and last sampling pulse of 'the sample period are defined relative to the line **synchronisation** pulse in terms of 998.4 **kHz** clock cycles. **The** characteristics of this Data Sample Pulse is described in § 3.5..

During sampling periods, the sample pulse spacing will be 25 (998.4 kHz) clock cycles.

The NIU will read-out the 10 bit parallel data lines 5 times after each data sample pulse as shown in Figure 3.3.2-1.

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue : **2 Rev.** : 0

Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998
Page : 3.22

## 33.3. Measurement (Digital A) Data Format

The content of the analog channel is the following (see Table 3.3.2-1):

A) Space View.

The **AVHRR/3** scan timing allows for 10 samples corresponding to the video channel outputs during the deep space view part of the scan, i.e. space view data from channels **1, 2, 3A** or 3B (the one that is selected), 4 and 5 are generated.

If IR channels are not enabled data are not representative.

B) Electronic Ramp Calibration

The AVHRR/3 scan timing allows for 1 sample correspond@ to the video channel outputs, resulting from a ramp calibration signal, i.e. ramp calibration data from channels 1, 2, 3A or 3B (the one that is selected), 4 and 5 are generated (See § 1.2.3.2.).

If IR channels are not enabled, data are not representative.

C) Earth View.

The **AVHRR/3** scan timing allows for 2 048 samples corresponding to the video channel outputs during the Earth view part of the scan, i.e. Earth view data from channels 1.2, 3A or 3B (the one that is selected), 4 and **5** are generated.

If IR channels are not enabled, data are not representative.

**D)** IR Target Temperature.

The **AVHRR/3 scan** timing allows for 1 sample corresponding to the temperature of the back scan calibration target, measured using four platinum resistance detectors.

The signal from each of **the** detectors in the radiometer **housing** calibration target **(IR** Target Temperature) is inserted into the composite analog video signal in channels **3B**, 4 and **5** only, one signal per scan line (the data acquired from channels 1.2 and 3A are not representative). The signal from the first temperature detector is inserted in the first scan line, the signal from the second temperature detector is **inserted** in the second scan line... until all detectors have been interrogated.

The scan line immediately following the line which contains the last temperature detector contains zeros (0) in at least the first significant bit locations.

**E)** Cooler Patch Temperature.

When Channel 3A is selected, the signal is the Cooler Patch Temperature telemetry value only for the first channel (1), and zero (0) for the others (TBC<sub>AVH</sub>).

When Channel 3B is selected the signal is the Cooler Patch Temperature telemetry value for all channels (TBC<sub>AVH</sub>).

F) Back Scan Target IR Data

The **AVHRR/3** scan timing allows for 10 samples corresponding to the video channel outputs during the **OCT** (Internal Calibration Target) view part of the scan, i.e. IR calibration data from channels **3B**, 4 and 5 are generated (the data acquired from channels **1**, **2** and 3A are not representative).

Mas by that Houlgo

Ict

#### Goddard Space flight Center

## AVHRR/3

Ref. : GSFC-IC-AH-000 : Initial Rev. : Date : March 1998
Page : 3.22

A) Space View.

The AVHRR/3 scan timing allows for 10 samples corresponding to the video channel outputs during the deep space view part of the scan, i.e. space view data from channels 11, 2/3A or 3B (the one that is selected), 4 and 5 are generated.

B) Electronic Ramp Calibration.

The AVHRR/3 scan timing allows for 1 sample corresponding to the video channel outputs, resulting from a ramp calibration signal, i.e. ramp calibration data from channels 1, 2, 3A or 3B (the one that is selected), 4 and 5 are generated (See § 1.2.3.2.).

C) Earth View.

The AVHRR/3 scar timing allows for 2 048 samples corresponding to the video channel outputs during the Earth view part of the scan, i.e. Earth view data from channels 1, 2, 3A or 3B (the one that is selected), 4 and 5 are generated.

D) IR Target Temperature.

The AVHRR/3 scan timing allows for 1 sample corresponding to the temperature of the back scan calibration target, measured using four platinum resistance detectors.

The signal from each of the detectors in the radiometer housing calibration target (IR Target Temperature) is inserted into the composite analog video signal in channels 3B, 4 and 5 only, one signal per scan line (the data acquired from channels 1, 2 and 3A are not representative). The signal from the first temperature detector is inserted in the first scan line, the signal from the second temperature detector is inserted in the second scan line... until all detectors have been interrogated. The scan line immediately following the line which contains the last temperature detector contains zeros (0) in at least the first 8 significant but locations.

E) Cooler Patch Temperature.

The AVHRR/3 scan timing allows for 1 sample corresponding to the temperature of the cooler patch.

The signal from the temperature detector is inserted into the composite analog video signal in **channels 3B, 4** and 5 **only**, one signal per scan line (the data acquired from channels 1, 2 and 3A are not representative). When channel 3A is selected (command #25\_see section 3.2.2 *Telecommands*), the cooler patch temperature value in the digital A data toggles between the telemetry value in one scan line and a value near zero counts in the next consecutive scan line. The "near zero counts" value is intended to be signal ground level and typically does not exceed 10 counts. When Channel 3 B is selected (command #26), the cooler patch temperature telemetry value is in the digital A data every scan line.

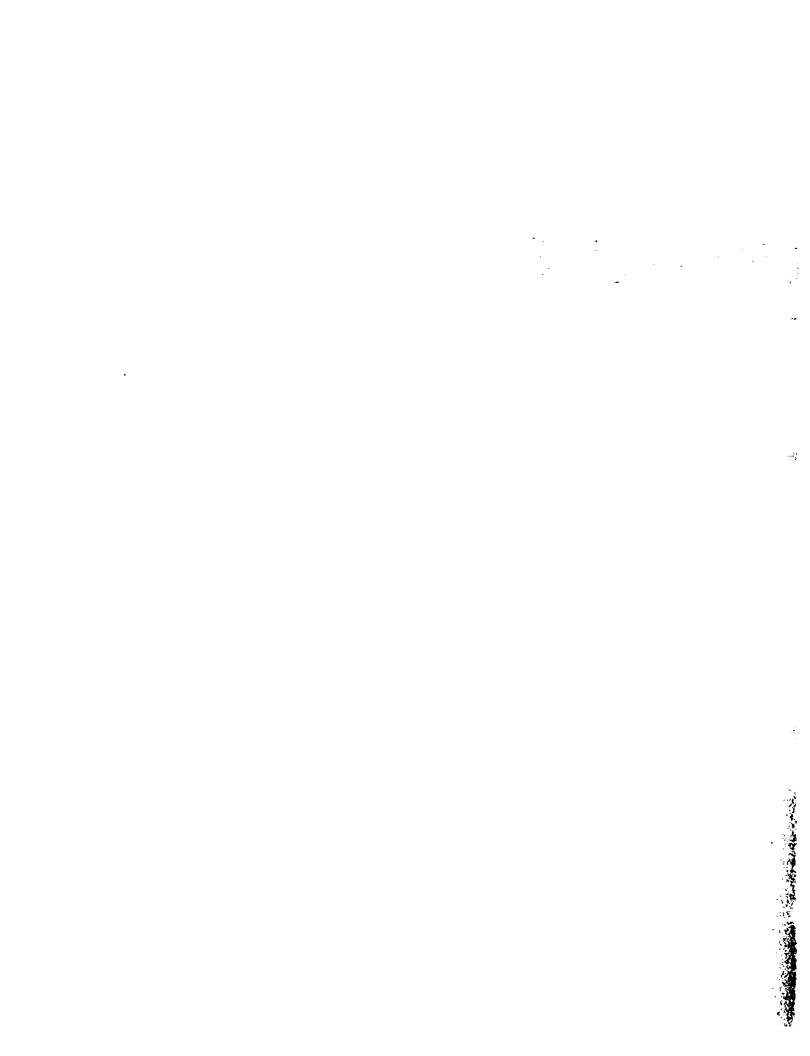
F) Back Scan Target IR Data.

The AVHRR'3 scan timing allows for 10 samples corresponding to the video channel outputs during the ICT (Internal Calibration Target) view part of the scan, i.e. IR calibration data from channels 3B, 4 and 5 are generated (the data acquired from channels 1, 2 and 3A are not representative).

Bit Position

The MSB of radiometric data is located on data line 1 for each channel.

The LSB of radiometric data is located on data line 10 for each channel.



Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 [SSUE : 2 Rev.: 0

Date: June, 11" 1998

**Page** : 3.23

#### **Bit Position**

The MSB of radiometric data is located on data line 1 for each channel.

The LSB of radiometric data is located on data line 10 for each channel.

	Start of First Sample Pulse		Start of Last Sample Pulse		<u> </u>	
AVHRR Output Information	Time (msec.)	Clock Counts	Time (msec.)	Clock Counts	# of Samples Generated	
Detector: Space View	+2.529	2 525	+2.754	2 750	10	
Electronic Ramp Cal.	+3.756	3 750	+3.756	3 750	1	
Detector: Earth View	+8.614	8 600	+59.871	59 775	2 048	
TLM : IR Target Temp.	+65.780	65 675	+65.780	65 675	1	
TLM : Patch Temp.	+66.006	65 900	+66.006	65 900	1	
Detector : IR Back Scan	+118.064	117 875	+118.289	118 100	10	

 $\leftarrow$ 

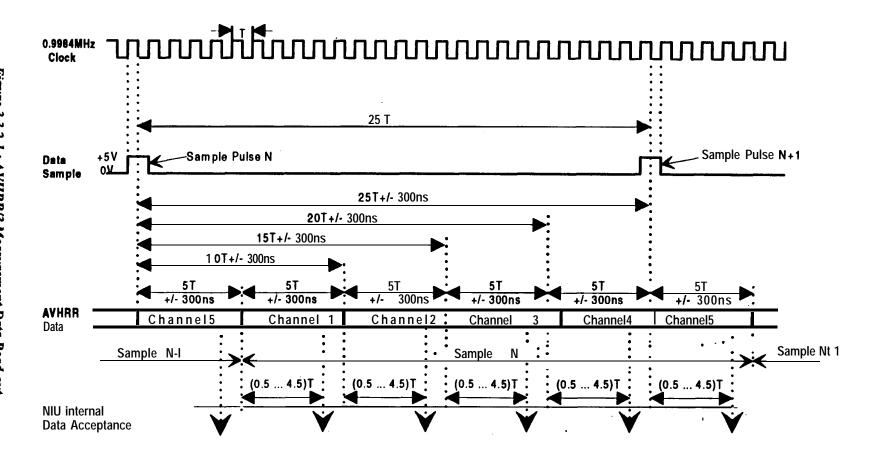
Notes: apply to 3.3.2-1

move up

- (1)  $T_0$  is the leading edge of the **AVHRR/3** line sync.
- (2)  $T = 1.00160256 \mu s = one 0.9984 MHz clock period = one count$
- (3) All "Times" and "Counts" are in appropriate units after TO
- (4) AVHRR/3 Scan Period = 1/6 second = 166.67 ms
- (5) Sample Pulse Spacing = 25T during sample periods
- (6) Due to the asynchronous characteristics of the AVHRR line sync. pulse, the first time unit or count unit (unit #1) may be **shorter** than T. **The** first unit is defined as time between TO and the subsequent rising edge of the 0.998 MHz clock.

Table 3.3.2-1: AVHRR/3 Sampling Sequence

: MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 : 2 Rev.: 0 : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998 : 3.24





Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue : 2 Rev.: 0

Date : June, 11" 1998

Page : 3.25

### 3.4. POWER ELECTRICAL INTERFACES

### 3.4.1. Overview

The AVHRR/3 instrument requires the following power interfaces:

- A regulated +28 Volt Main Bus with high quality power as primary source for the instrument.
- A regulated +28 Volt Motor Bus with high quality power for the supply of the scan motor.
- A regulated +10 Volt Interface Bus for powering of standard control interfaces in the instrument.

The +28 V Main and Motor Power Bus is conditioned by the internally redundant **Power** Conversion Unit (**PCU**) and is individually switched and **protected**. The +10 V **Interface** Bus is provided by the NIU. This is illustrated in Fig. 3.4.1-1.

Figure 3.4.1-2 details the **AVHRR/3** internal power distribution.

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0
Date : June, 11" 1998

**Page** : 3.26

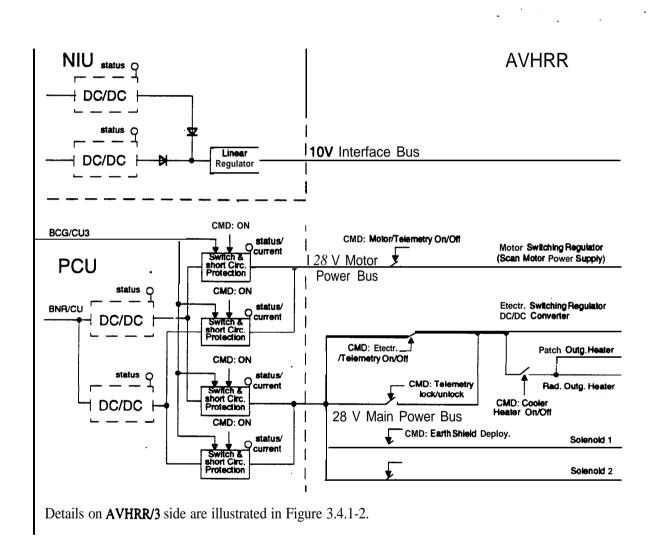


Fig. 3.4.1-I: AVHRR/3 Power Distribution Diagram

Ref. : GSFC-IC-AH-0001 Issue : Initial Rev. :

Date : February 1998

Page : 3.26

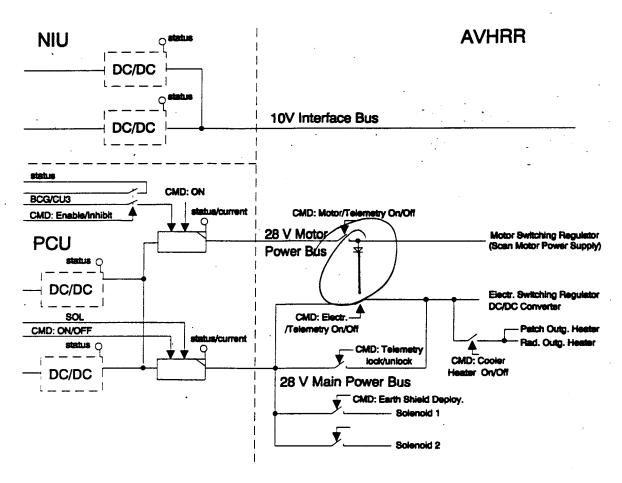


Fig. 3.4.1-1: AVHRR/3 Power Distribution Diagram

: MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Ref.

: 2 Rev.: Issue : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998 : 3.27 Dare

Page

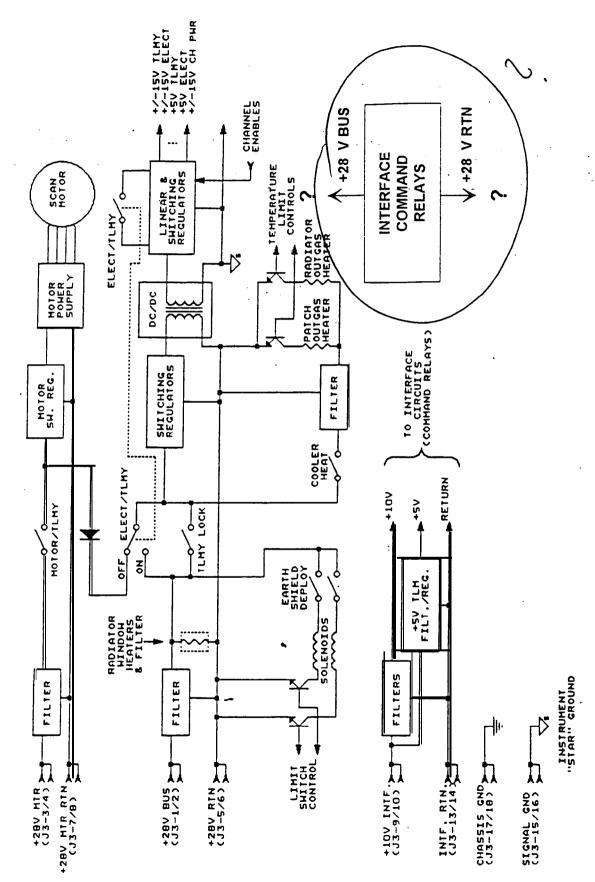


Fig. 3.4.1-2: A VHRR/3 Internal Power Distribution Diagram



Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue : 2 Rev. : 0 Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

Page : 3.28

#### 3.4.2. Power Demand

The actual power demands for AVHRR/3 on the individual power busses for BOL & EOL during all modes and required outlet dimensions are defined in Table 3.4.2-1 Power Consumption Data Sheet.

The power budget for **the thermal** control of the baseplate is not part of the instrument **power** budget (see § 2.3.3.1.).

### **Definitions**

### Typical Beginning.of Life Power

Power expected to be measured during instrument acceptance test, = basic power.

#### Worst Case End of Life Power

**Specified** power the instrument shall never exceed (except in case of failure).

#### Mean Power

Steady state power consumed when the **power** bus is set at its mean voltage and with a 25 deg. C temperature.

#### Min. / Max Power

Min. / max. steady state power consumed as a function of power bus input voltage and instrument temperature.

#### **Peak Power**

Total power consumed during a peak, i.e. corresponding to an event of finite duration during the considered **functional** mode. The peak power is given at mean power bus voltage and with a 25 deg. C 'temperature. The peak power is characterized by a peak duration and / or a peak **repetition** duty cycle.

#### Failure Power Consumption

Maximum permanent power that will be consumed without triggering an internal protection or without leading to a fuse blowing.

#### dP/dV@ 25 deg. C

Mean variation of the consumed power with respect to the input voltage.

### AVHRR/3

Ref.. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-G

Rev. : June, i 1<sup>th</sup> 1998

Page : 3.29

#### Table 3.4.2-I: Power Consumption Data Sheet

AVHRR/3		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·							dP/dV	<b>@</b> 25 deg. (	Тур. 0.	.23 W/V		
		Typical Beginning of Life (W) Worst Case End of Life (W)												
Instr. Mode	Power Bus			Max. Power		Peak Duration	Peak Duty Cycle			Max. Power		Peak Duration	Peak Duty Cycle	<b>Failure</b> Power
Off Mode	28 V Main Bus	9.26			None	None		9.60			None	None		
(a)	10 V Interface Bus	0.04						0.05						
	TOTAL	9 .	3 0		None	None		9.65			None	None		N/A
Heater /	28 V Main Bus	33.13	21.61	44.64	None	None		34.78	22.68	46.87	None	None		
Outgas Mode	10 V Interface Bus	00.04	00.04	00.04				00.05	00.05	00.05				1
(b)	TOTAL	33.17	21.65	44.68	None	None		34.83	22.73	46.92	None	None		N/A
Measurement	28 V Main Bus	25.84			82.74	1 sec.	Once	26.95			None	None		-
Mode	10 V Interface Bus	00.04			00.04	(c)		00.05			(d)			
	TOTAL	25.88			82.78			27.00			None	None		N/A

- Off Mode: Motor 1 Telemetry un (See 9 1.4 and 1.3.). (a)
- Heater / Outgas Mode: Motor, Telemetry, Electronics, Cooler Heaters, Channels 1.2 and 3A ON (See § 1.4. and 1.5.). (b)
- Peak power adds Earth shield deploy power (56.9 W) to BOL mean measurement mode power. (c)
- There is no peak power during measurement mode at EOL: the door is already released. (d)

The cooler outgo heater powe with the door closed (fint heate wood) cycles at about 10 to 20% duty Cycle where, with door open (subsequed heate modes) it Cycles at 95% duty cycle

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001
Issue : 2 Rev. : 0
Date : June, 11" 1998

**Page** : 3.30

### 3.43. Power **Electrical** Interface Requirements

**In order** to structure the electrical interfaces, all signals to be controlled by this document will be identified and classified into a certain number of signal types. For each signal type a three character identifier code is given as defined in the **corresponding** tables. In most cases the power-signal code is identical to the code' of the Data Sheet by which the signal is specified.

Table 3.4.3-1 shows the power interface types used by the **AVHRR/3** and the **corresponding** data sheet identifiers.

	Data Sheet Code	Interface Circuit
+28 V Main Power Bus	APB	Fig. <b>3.4.3.2-1</b>
+28 V Motor Power Bus	APB	Fig. <b>3.4.3.2-2</b>
+10 V Interface Bus	DPB	Fig. 3.4.3.2-3

Table 3.4.3-I: Power Interfaces to AVHRR/3

Within the Power Interface Data Sheets, the electrical characteristics of the power interfaces are defined.

#### 3.4.3.1. Power Interface Data Sheets

On the following pages, the electrical characteristics of the power interfaces are **defined** with one Data Sheet per signal. In Table 3.4.3-1 :'AVHRR/3 Power Interfaces' and § 3.4.5 Pin 'Allocation' is referenced to these Data Sheets.

The **performances** specified in the Data Sheets are maintained during the mission lifetime and under nominal load and temperature range conditions. Source specifications have to be measured at the connector of the source and load specifications have to be **measured** at the connector of the load unless specified otherwise.

#### Parameter **Definitions**

**Small** Signal Impedance

Output impedance of the power supply tested with, compared to 28V, small AC signals.

Output Impedance

Linear output impedance of the power supply.

#### Voltage Ripple

Sinusoidal voltage ripple, including repetitive spikes and voltage drop caused by the instruments current ripple.

#### Under-Voltage (incl. ripple & trans.)

**The specified** voltage range will be considered as under-voltage.



Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : **2** Rev.: **0** Dare : June, 11" 1998

Page : 3.31

Over-Voltage (incl. ripple & trans.)

The specified voltage range will be considered as over-voltage.

**Transients** 

Positive or negative going, non repetitive spikes caused by load current changes.

Max Steady-State Current

Maximum **power as** defined **in the** Power Consumption Data Sheet divided by **the minimum specified** nominal voltage.

Current Ripple

Ripple caused by the load pulsed currents (DC/DC converter, stepper motors...).

Inrush Current

Maximum allowed input current for a restricted time, when the load is switched on.

Inrush Current Rate

Rate-of-change of the input current over time when the load is switched 'on'.

Ref. : **MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001** 

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0
Date : June. 11<sup>th</sup> 1998
Page : 3.32

Signal Nomenclature	28 V Main	Power Bus
Code	APB	
EMC Class	Power	
Power Source Specification		
Parameter	Requirement	Remarks
Voltage	27.16 28.84 V	at AVHRR/3 input
Small Signal Impedance	< 0.3 Ω	$f$ < 100 kHz, short circuit protection & line < $0.1\Omega$
Voltage Ripple	See § 4.3.1.2.	
Under-Voltage (incl. ripple & trans.)	>16.00 V; < 27.16 V	for < 3 s
Over-Voltage (incl. ripple & trans.)	> 28.84 V ;< 38.00 V	for < 50 ms
Transients	See § 4.3.1.2.	
Max. Current	< 5.0 A	Limited by short circuit protection
Leakage Current	< 6 mA	Short circuit protection 'Off'
Load Specification	Requirement	Remarks
Max. Steady-State Current	2A	
Current Ripple	< 2% Max Steady-State cllrr.	f < 100 kHz
Inrush Current	< 3.3 A₀p	Steady- State after 30 ms.  1s for motor start-up and cooler door opening
Inrush Current Rate	< 30 mA/μs	
Accepted Voltage Range	26 30 V	
Accepted Under-Voltage	> 16.00 V ; < 26.00 V	for < 3 s
Accepted Over-Voltage	> 30.00 V ; < 38.00 V	continuous
Accepted Transients	-12 V + 10 V (+pc)	Duration< 10 μs
Harness Design		
Harness Design Parameter	Requirement	Remarks

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0
Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998.

Page : 3.33

Signal Nomenclature	+10 V Interf	ace Bus
Code	DPB	
EMC Class	Power	
Power Source Specification		
Parameter	Requirement	Remarks
Voltage	9.5 10.5 v	at AVHRR/3 input
Source Current	< 100 mA	
Small Signal Impedance	<1Ω	f < 10 MHz
Voltage Ripple	See § 4.3.1.2.	
Under-Voltage (incl. ripple & trans.)	> 9.0 v ; < 9.5 v	
Over-Voltage (incl. ripple & trans.)	> 10.5 v ;< 15 v	
Voltage Transients	See § 4.3.1.2.	
nad Specification		
Parameter	Requirement	Remarks
Max. Steady-State Current	7.5 <b>mA</b>	
Current Ripple	' < 5 mA	f < 2.5 MHz
nrush Current	< 125% Max Steady-State <b>Curr</b> . <b>✓</b> (9.4 <b>mA</b> )	for < 60 ms
Inrush Current Peak	< 50 mA	for < 0.5 ms
Harness Design		
Parameter	Requirement	Remarks
Wiring Type	AWG 24, TP	

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue : 2 Rev.: 0

Dare : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998 Page : 3.34

### 3.4.3.2. Power Interface Circuits

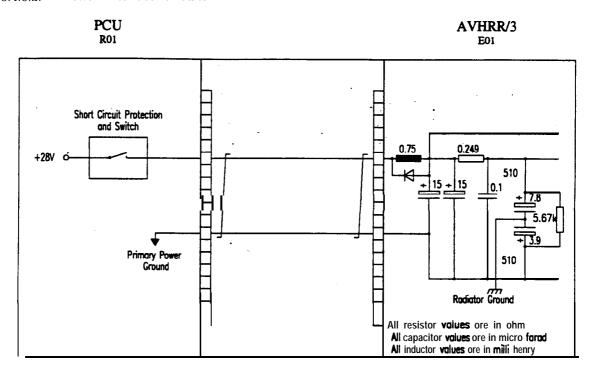


Figure 3.4.3.2-1: +28 V Main Power Bus Interface Circuit

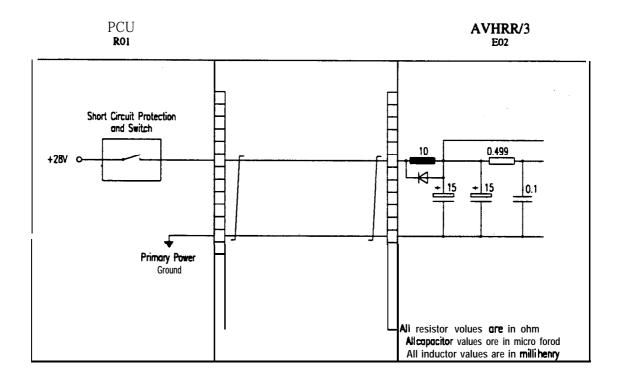


Figure 3.4.3.2-2: +28 V Motor Power Bus Interface Circuit

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue : 2 Rev.: 0

Date : June. 11" 1998

Page : 3.35

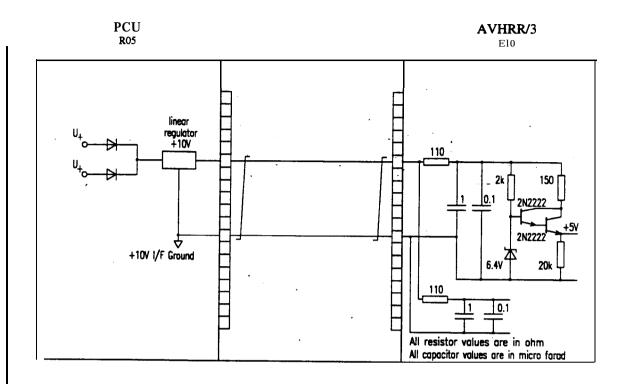


Figure 3.4.3.2-3: +10 V Interface Bus Interface Circuit



Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001
Issue : 2 Rev.: 0
Date : June, 11th 1998

**Page** : 3.36

#### 3.4.4. Power Connectors

Table 3.4.4-1 identifies the power connector types at the **AVHRR/3** boxes and Table 3.4.4-2 identifies the power connector types at the **AVHRR/3** harness.

There is no dedicated connector on the instrument used on **METOP** for the thermal control of the baseplate.

Connector	<b>Connector-Type</b>	Function -
<b>∼</b> JO3	TD1B25LP*)	Power
ੋ J33	TD1E9LS *)	Heater TCU I/F (TIROS specific)

\*) ITT-Cannon filter pin connector

Table 3.4.4-1: Power Connector Types at AVHRR/3 Boxes

Connector	Connector-Type	Function
PO3	DBMA-25S-NMB	Power
P33	DEMA-9P-NMB	Not used at <b>METOP</b> level

Table 3.4.4-2: Power Connector Types at AVHRR/3 Harness

#### 3.4.5. Power Pin Allocation Lists

In these lists, the cross reference between connector pin, signal designation, Interface Data Sheet, target connector and target connector pin is defined and recorded as data base. Per connector one list is prepared.

Interface Data Sheets can be found in § 3.4.3.1.

The individual pin allocation lists are specified by the 9 characters of the alpha numerical connector number. For the AVHRR/3 the first 3 characters are AVH. The 7th character is J for a box connector or P for a harness connector. The last two characters define the connector number.

Since these lists also specify the wiring and shielding, they also **form** the basis for harness manufacturing.

The power connector pin allocations at instrument level are described in Tables 3.4.5/1 and /2. The power connector harness are described in Tables 3.4.5/3 and /4.

# **AVHRR/3**

**Ref.** : MO-IC-MMT-AWOO01

Issue: 2 Rev.: 0 Date: June, 11" 1998

Page : 3.37

Connector: 1AVH305J03 Item: AVHRR/3 Function: Power Backshell: N/A

EMC-Category: 1 Conn.-Type: TD1B25LP

Interface-Code Grouping

Pin	Signal Designation		Circ	Signal		Pos.	Ch. ID	Shd	Cable	Twist	Comment	New
01	+28V Main PwrBus AVH	.SUP1	E01	APB-	-	D	AB00				Pin 1 and Pin 2	
05	+28V Main PwrBus AVH	.RTNl	E01	APB-	-	7.	AB00				Pin 5 and Pin 6	
'02	+28V Main PwrBus AVH	.SUP2	E01	•	-	D					are shorted each at	
06	+28V Main PwrBus AVH	.RTN2	Ml'		-	7					he <b>J-Connector</b>	
03	+28V Main PwrBus AVH	.SUP3	E02	APB-	-	D	AB00				Pin 3 and Pin 4	
07	+28V Main PwrBus AVH	.RTN3	E02	APB-	-	7	AB00				Pin 7 and Pin 8	
04	+28V Main PwrBus AVH	.SUP4	E02			D					are shorted each at	
08	+28V Main PwrBus AVH	.RTN4	E02	·	-	7:					he <b>J-Connector</b>	
09	+ <b>10V I/F</b> Bus AVH	.SUP1	El0	DPB-	-	D	DBOO ,				Pin 9 and 10	
13	+10V UF Bus AVH	.RTN1	El0	DPB-	-	7	DBOO				Pin 13 and 14	
10	+10 <b>V I/F</b> Bus <b>AVH</b>	.SUP2	E10		•	D					are shorted each at	
14	+10V L/F Bus AVH	RTN2	E10		•	7					the <b>J-Connector</b>	
15	Signal GND PO3 AVH	.GND		GND-	•		GD09				Pin 15 and 16	
16	Signal GND AVHRRP3	.GND		GND-	-		GD10				Pin 17 and 18	
17	Chassis Gnd AVH										are shorted each at	<b> </b> ,
18	Chassis Gnd AVH										he J-Connector	
11	spare											
12	Spare											
19	Spare	.•										٠
20	Spare											
21	Spare	.•										
22	Spare											
23	Spare	,-										
24	Spere											
25	Spare	,•										

Table 3.4.5/1: Fin Allocation List of Connector JO3

Not used at METOP level

Table 3.4.5/2: Pin Allocation List of Connector J33

# AVHRR/3

\*Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

**Issue** : 2 Rev.: **0** 

Date : June, 11th 1998
Page : 3.38

Connector: 1AVH305P03 lttm: AVHRR/3 Function: Power Conn.-Type: DBMA-25S-NMB

EMC-Category: 1 Location: 305 Backshell: TBD

			1.	nterface-C	'avla		Group	sina								
Pin	Signal Designation		Cire "	Signal		Сb.	ID Wiring		Cable	Twist	Comment	End-It.	Loc.	Connector	Pin	New
01	+28V Main PwrBus AVII	.SUP1	E01	APB-	D	<b>AB</b> 00	T4-20				Pin I and Pin 2	PCU	230	PCU230Pxx		
05	+28V Main PwrBus AVII	.RTN1	E01	APB-	- 7	<b>AB00</b>	T4-20				Pin 5 and Pin 6	PCU	230	PCU230 Pxx		
02	+28V Main PwrBus AVII	.SUP2	E01		- D						are shorted each at					
06	+28V Main PwrBus AVH	.RTN2	EOI		• 7						the J-Connector					
03	+28V Main PwrBus AVH	.SUP3	E02	APB-	- D	<b>AB00</b>	T4-20				Pin 3 and Pin 4	PCU	230	PCU230 Pxx		
07	+28V Main PwrBus AVH	.RTN3	E02	APB-	- 7	<b>AB00</b>	T4-20				Pin 7 and Pin 8	PCU	230	PCU230 Pxx		
04	+28V Main PwrBus AVII	.SUP4	E02		- D						are shorted each at					
08	+28V Main PwrBus AVH	.RTN4	E02		- 7						the J-Connector					
09	+10V I/F Bus AVII	.SUP1	E10	DPB-	- D	DB00	TP-24				Pin 9 and IO	NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		
13	t IOV L/T Bus AVII	.RTN1	E10	DPB-	- 7	DB00	TP-24				Pin 13 and 14	NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		
10	‡10V I/F Bus AVH	.SUP2	E10		- D						are shorted cach at					
14	10VI/FBusAVII	.RTN2	EI0		- 7						the J-Connector					
15	Signal GND PO3 AVII	.GND		GND-	•	3D09	SL-20				Pin 15 and 16	NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		
16	Signal GND AVHRRP3	.GND		GND-	•	GD10	SL-20				Pin 17 and 18	NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		
17	Chassis Gnd AVH										are shorted each at			•		
18	Chassis Gnd AVH										the J-Connector					
- 11	Spare	,•														
12	Spare															
19	Spare															
20	Spare															
21	Spare															
22	Spare															
23	Spare															
24	Spare															
25	Spare	.•									I	l				

Table 3.4.5/3: Pin Allocation List of Connector PO3
(For Information Only)

Not used at **METOP** level

Table 3.4.5/4: Pin Allocation List of Connector P33
(For Information Only)

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-OOOI Issue : 2 Rev.: 0

**Date** : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

Page : 3.39

### 3.5. SIGNAL ELECTRICAL INTERFACES

### 35.1. Overview

An **overview.on** the signal **electrical interfaces between** PLM and the **AVHRR/3 is** presented in **Figure**: 35.1-1.

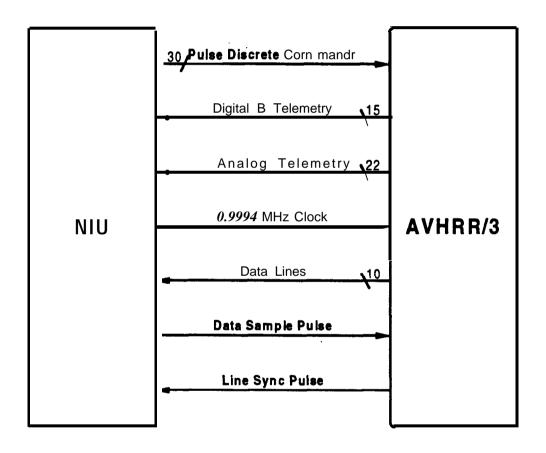


Fig. 3.5.1-I: Signal Electrical Interfaces PLM ⇔ AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AI+0001 **Issue** : 2 Rev.: 0 **Date** : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

Page : 3.40

### 3.5.2. Signal Electrical Interface Requirements

Table 3.5.2-1 lists all signals of the **AVHRR/3** signal **electrical** interfaces and gives references to the Interface Data Sheets in § 3.5.2.1 as well as the interface circuits in § 3.5.2.2.

Table 3.5.2-1: Signal to Data Sheets & Interface Circuits Assignments (1/3)

Signal	Data Sheet Code	Interface circuit	- Remarks
Elec/Telemetry On AVHRR/3 Elec/Telemetry Off AVHRR/3 Earth Shield Disable AVHRR/3 Earth Shield Deploy AVHRR/3 Motor/Telemetry On AVHRR/3 Motor/Telemetry Off AVHRR/3 Telemetry Not Locked On AVHRR/3 Telemetry Locked On AVHRR/3 Channel 1 Enable AVHRR/3 Channel 1 Disable AVHRR/3 Channel 2 Enable AVHRR/3 Channel 2 Disable AVHRR/3 Channel 3A Enable AVHRR/3 Channel 3B Enable AVHRR/3 Channel 3B Disable AVHRR/3 Channel 4 Enable AVHRR/3 Channel 4 Disable AVHRR/3 Channel 5 Disable AVHRR/3 Channel 5 Disable AVHRR/3 Channel 3A Select AVHRR/3 Channel 3B Select AVHRR/3 Channel 3B Select AVHRR/3 Channel 3B Select AVHRR/3 Channel 3D Select AVHRR/3 Channel 4D Select AVHRR/3 Cha	ССР	Fig. 3.5.2.2-1	Pulse Discrete commands

: MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Ŗef. 2 Rev.: 0 : June, **11<sup>th</sup>** 1998 Issue

Date Page : 3.41

Table 3.5.2-I: Signal to Data Sheets & Interface Circuits Assignments (2/3)

Signal	Data Sheet Code	<b>Interface</b> circuit	Remarks
Earth Shield Status TLM AVHRR/3 Patch Control Status TLM AVHRR/3 Scan Motor Mode Status TLM AVHRR/3 Voltage Calibrate Status TLM AVHRR/3 Cooler Heat Status TLM AVHRR/3 Electr/TLM Status TLM AVHRR/3 Motor/TLM Status TLM AVHRR/3 TLM Lock Status TLM AVHRR/3 Channel 1 Status TLM AVHRR/3 Channel 2 Status TLM AVHRR/3 Channel 3A Status TLM AVHRR/3 Channel 3B Status TLM AVHRR/3 Channel 4 Status TLM AVHRR/3 Channel 5 Status TLM AVHRR/3 Channel 5 Status TLM AVHRR/3 Channel 5 Status TLM AVHRR/3	TLD	, . Fig. 3.5.2.2-2	Digital B HK Telemeuy
Radiator Temp. AVHRR/3 Low Range Patch Temp. AVHRR/3 TM Ext. Range Patch Temp. AVHRR/3 Blackbody #1 Temp. AVHRR/3 Blackbody #2 Temp. AVHRR/3 Blackbody #3 Temp. AVHRR/3 Blackbody #4 Temp. AVHRR/3 Electronics Temp. AVHRR/3 Base Plate Temp. AVHRR/3 Motor Housing Temp. AVHRR/3 IR Ch. 3B BB Temp. AVHRR/3 IR Ch. 4 BB Temp. AVHRR/3 IR Ch. 5 BB Temp. AVHRR/3 Patch Power AVHRR/3 Motor Current (DC) AVHRR/3 Electr. Current AVHRR/3	TLA	Fig. 3.5.2.2-	3 Analog HK Telemetry
Earth Shield Position AVHRR/3		Fig. <b>3.5.2.2-4</b>	
Detector Bias Volt Ch. 4 <b>AVHRR/3</b> Detector Bias Volt Ch. 5 <b>AVHRR/3</b>		Fig. 3.5.2.2-5	
Reference Voltage AVHRR/3		Fig. 3.5.2.2-6	

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0901 | SSUE | 2 Rev. : 0 | June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

**Page** : 3.42

Table 3.5.2-I: Signal to Data Sheets & Interface Circuits Assignments (3/3)

Signal	Data Sheet Code	Interface Circuit	Remarks
'0.9984 MHz Clock AVHRR/3	CLS	Fig. 3.5.2.2-7	liming : see § 3.3
Data Line 2º AVHRR/3 Data Line 2¹ AVHRR/3 Data Line 2² AVHRR/3 Data Line 2³ AVHRR/3 Data Line 2⁴ AVHRR/3 Data Line 2⁵ AVHRR/3 Data Line 2⁶ AVHRR/3 Data Line 2⁶ AVHRR/3 Data Line 2⁶ AVHRR/3 Data Line 2⁶ AVHRR/3 Data Line 2ී AVHRR/3	DOV	Fig. 3.5.2.2-8	liming : see § 3.3
Data Sample Pulse AVHRR/3	DEV	Fig. 3.5.2.2-9	
Line Sync. Pulse AVHRR/3	LSY	Fin. <b>3.5.2.2-10</b>	

### 3.5.2.1. Signal Electrical Interface Data Sheets

On the following pages the electrical characteristics of the signal electrical interfaces are defined with one Data Sheet per signal. In § 3.5.2 'Signal Electrical Interface Requirements' and § 3.5.4 'Signal Pin Allocation' is referenced to these Data Sheets.

The performances specified in the Data Sheets are maintained during the mission lifetime and under nominal load and temperature range conditions. Source specifications have to be measured at the connector of the source and load specifications have to be measured at the connector of the load unless specified otherwise.

The Fault Voltage Protection is the maximum **externally** induced voltage that the specified input or output can withstand without damage. The Fault Voltage Emissions is the maximum internally generated voltage that the specified input or output can create under worst case fault conditions.

3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0

Date : June. 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

Page : 3.43

CCP Signal				
Signal				
Requirement	@ $V_{OH} = 9.5 \text{ V}$ $R_S > 100 \Omega$ V $V_{DD}$ see Note  Remarks line to 10 V I/F ground line to 10 V I/F ground			
-0.2 <b> +0.2</b> v	line to 10 V f/F-ground			
<b>+9.3 +10.7</b> v	line to 10 V I/F ground			
0%: < 12 μs cable length < 5 m				
< 12 μs	cable length c 5 m			
60 ms ± 5 ms	'1'• Level			
< 1.5 <b>kΩ</b>	R (CMOS output) + 200 Ω			
> 1 mA	R (CMOS output) + 200 $\Omega$ $\mathbf{@V_{OH}} = 9.5 \text{ v}$			
0 V <b>V</b> <sub>DD</sub>	$R_S > 100 \Omega$			
$-0.5 \text{ V} \dots \text{V}_{\text{DD}} + 0.5 \text{ V}$	V <sub>DD</sub> see Note			
RequirementRemarks'-0.2 +0.2 vline to 10 V f/F-ground+9.3 +10.7 vline to 10 V I/F ground< 12 μs				
-0.5 <b>+2</b> v	line to 10 V VF ground			
+8.0 +10.8 V	line to 10 V I/F ground			
< 1 mA				
> 90 kΩ				
0 V <b>V</b> <sub>DD</sub>	line to 10 V I/F ground  line to 10 V I/F ground  cable length < 5 m  cable length c 5 m  '1' • Level  R (CMOS output) + 200 S  @ V <sub>OH</sub> = 9.5 v  R <sub>S</sub> > 100 $\Omega$ V V <sub>DD</sub> see Note  Remarks  line to 10 V I/F ground  line to 10 V I/F ground  R <sub>S</sub> > 2 k $\Omega$ V V <sub>DD</sub> see Note  10 % to 90 %  Remarks  return via + 10 V I/F ground			
-0.5 V <b>V</b> <sub>DD</sub> + 0.5 V	V <sub>DD</sub> see Note			
< 15 μs	10 % to 90 %			
Requirement	Remarks			
$< 1.5 \text{ k}\Omega$ R (CMOS output) + 200 $\Omega$ $> 1 \text{ mA}$ @ $V_{OH} = 9.5 \text{ v}$ $0 \text{ V} \dots \text{ V}_{DD}$ $R_S > 100 \Omega$ $-0.5 \text{ V} \dots \text{ V}_{DD} + 0.5 \text{ V}$ $V_{DD}$ see NoteRequirementRemarks $-0.5 \dots + 2 \text{ v}$ line to $10 \text{ V}$ I/F ground $+8.0 \dots + 10.8 \text{ V}$ line to $10 \text{ V}$ I/F ground $< 1 \text{ mA}$ $> 90 \text{ k}\Omega$ $0 \text{ V} \dots \text{ V}_{DD}$ $R_S > 2 \text{ k}\Omega$ $-0.5 \text{ V} \dots \text{ V}_{DD} + 0.5 \text{ V}$ $V_{DD}$ see Note $< 15 \text{ µs}$ $10 \text{ \%}$ to $90 \text{ \%}$ RequirementRemarksAWG 24, single linereturn via + $10 \text{ V}$ I/F ground				
	+9.3 +10.7 v  < 12 μs  < 12 μs  60 ms ± 5 ms  < 1.5 kΩ  > 1 mA  0 V V <sub>DD</sub> -0.5 V V <sub>DD</sub> + 0.5 V   Requirement  -0.5 +2 v  +8.0 +10.8 V  < 1 mA  > 90 kΩ  0 V V <sub>DD</sub> -0.5 V V <sub>DD</sub> + 0.5 V  < 15 μs			

Definition of  $V_{\text{DD}}$ : see Data Sheet '+ 10 V Interface Bus - DPB' in § 3.4.3.1.

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June. 11th 1998 Page : 3.44

EMC Class         Signal           Source Circuit Specification         Requirement         Remarks $\Omega'$ - Level $-0.1 + 0.5 \text{ V}$ Ground reference $0'$ - Level $+3.5 + 5.7 \text{ V}$ See interface circuit           Spectral Frequency Range $0 200 \text{ Hz}$ for f > 200 Hz filter required; sampling rate see under Load           Output Impedance $2 \text{ k}\Omega 15 \text{ k}\Omega$ Source Current           Source Current         > 60 μA         TBDAVH           Fault Voltage Emissions         TBDAVH         TBDAVH           Fault Voltage Protection $-15 + 15 \text{ V}$ Rs > 0.2 kΩ           Load Circuit Specification         Parameter         Requirement         Remarks           1' - Level $-0.2 + 0.8 \text{ V}$ line to $10 \text{ V I/F}$ ground           5ink Current $< 60 \mu A$ Sampling Rate $0.125 + 15 \text{ V}$ Fault Voltage Emissions $-15 + 15 \text{ V}$ Rs > $0.2 \text{ k}\Omega$ Fault Voltage Protection $-15 + 15 \text{ V}$ Rs > $0.2 \text{ k}\Omega$ Harness Design:         Parameter         Requirement         Remarks	Signal Nomenclature	Digital	B Telemetry			
Source Circuit Specification         Requirement         Remarks $\Omega'$ - Level $-0.1 \dots + 0.5 \text{ V}$ Ground reference $\Omega'$ - Level $+3.5 \dots + 5.7 \text{ V}$ See interface circuit           Spectral Frequency Range $0 \dots 200 \text{ Hz}$ for $f > 200 \text{ Hz}$ filter required; sampling rate see under Load           Output Impedance $2 \text{ k}\Omega \dots 15 \text{ k}\Omega$ Source Current           Fault Voltage Emissions         TBDAVH         TBDAVH           Fault Voltage Protection $-15 \dots + 15 \text{ V}$ Rs > 0.2 kΩ           Load Circuit Specification         Requirement         Remarks           1' - Level $-0.2 \dots + 0.8 \text{ V}$ line to $10 \text{ V I/F}$ ground           0' - Level $+3.0 \dots + 5.7 \text{ V}$ line to $10 \text{ V I/F}$ ground           Sink Current $< 60 \text{ μA}$ Sampling Rate $0.125 \dots 16 \text{ S}$ Fault Voltage Emissions $-15 \dots + 15 \text{ V}$ Rs > $0.2 \text{ k}\Omega$ Fault Voltage Protection $-15 \dots + 15 \text{ V}$ Rs > $0.2 \text{ k}\Omega$ Harness Design:         Requirement         Remarks	Code	TLD				
Parameter         Requirement         Remarks $\Omega'$ - Level $-0.1 \dots + 0.5 \text{ V}$ Ground reference $\Omega'$ - Level $+3.5 \dots + 5.7 \text{ V}$ See interface circuit           Spectral Frequency Range $0 \dots 200 \text{ Hz}$ for $f > 200 \text{ Hz}$ filter required; sampling rate see under Load           Output Impedance $2 \text{ k}\Omega \dots 15 \text{ k}\Omega$ TBDavh           Source Current $> 60 \text{ μA}$ TBDavh           Fault Voltage Emissions $TBDavh$ TBDavh           Fault Voltage Protection $-15 \dots + 15 \text{ V}$ Remarks           1' - Level $-0.2 \dots + 0.8 \text{ V}$ line to $10 \text{ V I/F}$ ground           0' - Level $+3.0 \dots + 5.7 \text{ V}$ line to $10 \text{ V I/F}$ ground           Sink Current $< 60 \text{ μA}$ Inne to $10 \text{ V I/F}$ ground           Sink Current $< 60 \text{ μA}$ The second of	EMC Class	Signal				
Cl' - Level       -0.1 +0.5 V       Ground reference         0' - Level       +3.5 +5.7 V       See interface circuit         Spectral Frequency Range       0 200 Hz       for f > 200 Hz filter required; sampling rate see under Load         Output Impedance $2 \text{ k}\Omega$ 15 kΩ       TBDavi         Fault Voltage Emissions       TBDavi       TBDavi         Fault Voltage Protection       -15 +15 V       R <sub>S</sub> > 0.2 kΩ         Load Circuit Specification         Parameter       Requirement       Remarks         1' - Level       -0.2 +0.8 V       line to 10 V I/F ground         0' - Level       +3.0 +5.7 V       line to 10 V I/F ground         Sink Current       < 60 μA	Source Circuit Specification					
$0^{\circ}$ - Level $+3.5+5.7$ V       See interface circuit         Spectral Frequency Range $0200$ Hz       for $f > 200$ Hz filter required; sampling rate see under Load         Output Impedance $2 \text{ k}\Omega 15 \text{ k}\Omega$ Source Current $> 60 \text{ μA}$ Fault Voltage Emissions       TBDAVH         Fault Voltage Protection $-15+15$ V         Requirement       Remarks         1' - Level $-0.2+0.8$ V       line to $10$ V I/F ground         0' - Level $+3.0+5.7$ V       line to $10$ V I/F ground         Sink Current $< 60 \text{ μA}$ Sampling Rate         Fault Voltage Emissions $-15+15$ V $R_S > 0.2$ kΩ         Fault Voltage Protection $-15+15$ V $R_S > 0.2$ kΩ         Harness Design:         Parameter       Requirement       Remarks	Parameter	Requirement	Remarks			
Spectral Frequency Range $0200  \text{Hz}$ for f > 200 Hz filter required; sampling rate see under Load         Output Impedance $2  \text{k}\Omega \dots 15  \text{k}\Omega$ Source Current       > 60 $\mu \text{A}$ Fault Voltage Emissions       TBDAVH         Fault Voltage Protection       -15 +15 V         Requirement       Remarks         1' - Level       -0.2 +0.8 V       line to 10 V I/F ground         0' - Level       +3.0 +5.7 V       line to 10 V I/F ground         Sink Current       < 60 $\mu \text{A}$ sampling Rate         Fault Voltage Emissions       -15 +15 V       Rs > 0.2 kΩ         Fault Voltage Protection       -15 +15 V       Rs > 0.2 kΩ         Harness Design:         Parameter       Requirement       Remarks	'1' - Level	-0.1 +0.5 V	Ground reference			
Coutput Impedance $2 \text{ k}\Omega \dots 15 \text{ k}\Omega$ Source Current       > 60 μA         Fault Voltage Emissions       TBDAVH         Fault Voltage Protection       -15 +15 V         Rs > 0.2 kΩ         Load Circuit Specification         Parameter       Requirement         1' - Level       -0.2 +0.8 V         0' - Level       +3.0 +5.7 V         Sink Current       < 60 μA	'0' - Level	+3.5 +5.7 V	See interface circuit			
Source Current       > 60 μA         Fault Voltage Emissions       TBDAVH       TBDAVH         Fault Voltage Protection       -15 +15 V $R_S > 0.2 \text{ k}\Omega$ Load Circuit Specification         Requirement       Remarks         1' - Level       -0.2 +0.8 V       line to 10 V I/F ground         0' - Level       +3.0 +5.7 V       line to 10 V I/F ground         Sink Current $< 60 \mu A$ line to 10 V I/F ground         Sampling Rate       0.125 16 s       Fault Voltage Emissions         Fault Voltage Protection       -15 +15 V $R_S > 0.2 k\Omega$ Fault Voltage Protection       >100 kΩ         Harness Design:         Parameter       Requirement       Remarks	Spectral Frequency Range	0 200 Hz	·			
Fault Voltage Emissions       TBDAVH       TBDAVH         Fault Voltage Protection       -15 +15 V $R_S > 0.2 \text{ k}\Omega$ Load Circuit Specification       Parameter       Requirement       Remarks         1' - Level       -0.2 +0.8 V       line to 10 V I/F ground         0' - Level       +3.0 +5.7 V       line to 10 V I/F ground         Sink Current       < 60 μA	Output Impedance	2 kΩ 15 kΩ				
Fault Voltage Protection $-15 \dots +15 \text{ V}$ $R_S > 0.2 \text{ k}\Omega$ Load Circuit Specification  Parameter Requirement Remarks  1' - Level $-0.2 \dots +0.8 \text{ V}$ line to $10 \text{ V}$ If ground  0' - Level $+3.0 \dots +5.7 \text{ V}$ line to $10 \text{ V}$ If ground  Sink Current $< 60 \mu\text{A}$ Sampling Rate $0.125 \dots 16 \text{ S}$ Fault Voltage Emissions $-15 \dots +15 \text{ V}$ $R_S > 0.2 \text{ k}\Omega$ Fault Voltage Protection $-15 \dots +15 \text{ V}$ Input Impedance $> 100 \text{ k}\Omega$ Harness Design:  Parameter Requirement Remarks	Source Current	> 60 µA				
Load Circuit Specification       Requirement       Remarks         1' - Level       -0.2 +0.8 V       line to 10 V I/F ground         0' - Level       +3.0 +5.7 V       line to 10 V I/F ground         Sink Current $< 60  \mu A$ line to 10 V I/F ground         Sampling Rate       0.125 16 s       Fault Voltage Emissions         Fault Voltage Protection       -15 +15 V       Rs > 0.2 kΩ         Fault Voltage Protection       >100 kΩ       Image: Protection of the protection of	Fault Voltage Emissions	TBD <sub>AVH</sub>	TBD <sub>AVH</sub>			
Parameter       Requirement       Remarks         1' - Level       -0.2 +0.8 V       line to 10 V I/F ground         0' - Level $+3.0 +5.7 \text{ V}$ line to 10 V I/F ground         Sink Current $< 60  \mu\text{A}$ line to 10 V I/F ground         Sampling Rate $0.125 16 \text{ s}$ line to 10 V I/F ground         Fault Voltage Emissions $-15 +15 \text{ V}$ Rs > 0.2 kΩ         Fault Voltage Protection $-15 +15 \text{ V}$ mput Impedance         Harness Design:       Parameter       Requirement       Remarks	Fault Voltage Protection	-15 +15 V	$R_S > 0.2 \text{ k}\Omega$			
1'- Level $-0.2 \dots +0.8 \text{ V}$ line to $10 \text{ V}$ I/F ground $0'$ - Level $+3.0 \dots +5.7 \text{ V}$ line to $10 \text{ V}$ I/F ground Sink Current $< 60 \text{ μA}$ Sampling Rate $0.125 \dots 16 \text{ s}$ Fault Voltage Emissions $-15 \dots +15 \text{ V}$ $R_S > 0.2 \text{ k}\Omega$ Fault Voltage Protection $-15 \dots +15 \text{ V}$ mput Impedance $>100 \text{ k}\Omega$ Harness Design:  Parameter Requirement Remarks	Load Circuit Specification	<u> </u>				
	Parameter	Requirement	Remarks			
Sink Current $< 60  \mu A$ Sampling Rate $0.125 \dots 16  s$ Fault Voltage Emissions $-15 \dots +15  V$ Fault Voltage Protection $-15 \dots +15  V$ Input Impedance $>100  k\Omega$ Harness Design:         Parameter       Requirement         Remarks	'1' - Level	-0.2 +0.8 V	line to 10 V I/F ground			
Sampling Rate $0.125 \dots 16 \text{ s}$ Fault Voltage Emissions $-15 \dots +15 \text{ V}$ $R_s > 0.2 \text{ k}\Omega$ Fault Voltage Protection $-15 \dots +15 \text{ V}$ Input Impedance $>100 \text{ k}\Omega$ Harness Design:  Parameter Requirement Remarks	'0' - Level	+3.0 +5.7 V	line to 10 V I/F ground			
Fault Voltage Emissions $-15 \dots +15 \text{ V}$ $R_S > 0.2 \text{ k}\Omega$ Fault Voltage Protection $-15 \dots +15 \text{ V}$ Input Impedance $>100 \text{ k}\Omega$ Harness Design:  Parameter Requirement Remarks	Sink Current	< 60 μA				
Fault Voltage Protection $-15 \dots +15 \text{ V}$ Input Impedance $>100 \text{ k}\Omega$ Harness Design:  Parameter Requirement Remarks	Sampling Rate	0.125 16 s				
nput Impedance $>100 \text{ k}\Omega$ Harness Design:  Parameter Requirement Remarks	Fault Voltage Emissions	-15 +15 V	$R_s > 0.2 \text{ k}\Omega$			
Harness Design:  Parameter Requirement Remarks	Fault Voltage Protection	-15 +15 V				
Parameter Requirement Remarks	Input Impedance	>100 kΩ				
-	Harness Design:	I	1			
Wiring Type AWG 24, single line return via 10 V IF ground	Parameter	Requirement	Remarks			
	Wiring Type	AWG 24, single line	return via 10 V IF ground			

: MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Ref. : 2 Rev.: 0 : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998. : 3.45 Issue

Date

Page

Signal Nomenclature	re Analog HK Telemetry						
Code	TLA						
EMC Class	Signal						
Source Circuit Specification							
Parameter	Requirement	Remarks					
Voltage Range	0 5.12 v	load > 2 <b>ΜΩ</b>					
Spectral Frequency Range	for f > 200 Hz filter required sampling rate see under Load						
Output Impedance	2 <b>kΩ</b> 15 <b>kΩ</b>						
source current	> 3 µA						
Fault Voltage Emissions	TBD <sub>AVH</sub>	TBD <sub>AVH</sub>					
Fault Voltage Protection	$-15 \dots +15 \text{ V} \qquad \qquad \mathbf{R_S} > 2 \text{ k}\Omega$						
Load Circuit Specification	<u>l</u>						
Parameter	Requirement	Remarks					
Input Voltage Range	0 5.12 V	Line to return					
Sampling Rate	ruit Specification  er Requirement Remarks age Range 05.12 V Line to return  Rate 0.12516 s  n Resolution 8 bit 20 mV/LSB ent Accuracy 20 mV  ent <3 µA						
Conversion Resolution	8 bit	20 <b>mV/LSB</b>					
Measurement Accuracy	20 <b>mV</b>						
Sink Current	< 3 μΑ						
IFault Voltage Emissions	-15 <b>+15 V</b>	$R_S > 2 k\Omega$					
1Fault Voltage Protection	-15 <b>+15</b> v						
Input Impedance	> 2 MΩ						
Harness Design	<u> </u>						
Parameter	Requirement	Remarks					
Wiring Type	AWG 24, Single Line	Return via Signal Ground					

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001
Issue : 2 Rev.: 0
Date : June. 11th 1998
Page : 3.46

Signal Nomenclature	0.9984	MHz Clock			
Code	CLS				
EMC Class	RF				
Source Circuit Specification					
P a r a m e t e r	Requirement	Remarks			
Low Level Output Current	0.0 <b> 0.1 mA</b> .	each line terminated			
High Level Output Current	1.65.4 mA with 50 $\Omega \pm 10 \Omega$ to				
Frequency	0.9984 MHz ±1.10 <sup>-6</sup> initial setting	square wave			
Stability	5.10 <sup>-9</sup> / sec				
Frequency Drift	5.10 <sup>-6</sup> / week 1.10 <sup>-6</sup> / year	Over temperature range at constant temperature			
Rise / Fall <b>Time</b> 10% to <b>90%</b>	< 60 ns	cable length $< 5 \text{ m}$ terminated with 2 x 50 $\Omega$			
Clock Symmetry	> 67 <b>%</b>	see figure below			
Source Current	> 6 mA	per line			
Fault Voltage Emissions	0 + 6 V				
Fault Voltage Protection	-0.5 v + 5 v				
<b>Load</b> Circuit Specification					
Parameter	Requirement	Remarks			
Low Level	-3.00.03 v	line to line			
High Level (V <sub>IH</sub> )	<b>+0.03 +3.0</b> v	linetoline			
Sink Current	< 5.4 mA	per line <b>@ V<sub>IH</sub></b> = 0.32 V			
Input Impedance	2 x 51 Ω±5 Ω 10 kΩ	Line to line Line to ground			
Fault Voltage Emissions	TBD <sub>AVH</sub>				
Fault Voltage Protection	TBD <sub>AVH</sub>				
Accepted Rise / Fall Time 10% to 90%	< 260 ns	cable length $< 5 \text{ m}$ terminated with $2 \times 50 \Omega$			
Harness Design					
Parameter	Requirement	Remarks			
Wiring Type	2 coax cables, $50 \Omega$				
Symmetry <b>A/B x 100 % if</b> B/Ax 100% <b>if</b>		A B B			

: MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Ref.

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0
Date : June, 11th 1998
Page : 3.47

Signal Nomenclature	Data Line AVHRR/3					
Code	DOV					
EMC Class	Signal					
Source Circuit Specification						
Parameter	Requirement ·	Remarks				
'1' - Level	<b>+2.4 +5.25</b> v	line to signal ground				
'0' - Level	-0.2 <b>+0.4</b> v	line to signal ground				
Data Word Rate (Burst)	199 680 words / s	During data transmission				
<b>Rise</b> Time 10% to 90%	, < 60 ns	cable <b>length &lt;</b> 5 m				
Fall <b>Time</b> 90% to 10%	< 60 ns	cable length < 5 m				
Output Impedance	< 120n	TTL buffer output				
Source Current	DOV   Signal   Requirement   Remarks					
	> 48 mA	output low				
Fault Voltage Emissions	TBD <sub>AVH</sub>					
Fault Voltage Protection	TBD <sub>AVH</sub>	$R_{\rm S} > 600 \Omega$				
Load Circuit Specification						
Parameter	Requirement	Remarks				
'1'- Level	<b>+2 +5.25</b> v	linetosignalground				
<b>'0' -</b> Level	-0.2 <b>+0.8</b> V	line <b>to</b> signal ground				
Sink Current	< 10 mA	input low				
	< 1 mA	input high				
Input Impedance	> 600 Ω					
Fault Voltage Emissions	0 + <b>TBD</b> <sub>MET</sub> V	$R_S > 600 \Omega$				
Fault Voltage Protection	-15 + 15 v					
Harness Design	-	-				
Parameter	Requirement	Remarks				
Wiring Type	· ·	return via signal ground				

: MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Ref.

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0

Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

Page : 3.48

Signal Nomenclature	e Pulse AVHRR/3			
Code	DEV			
EMC Class	Signal			
Source Circuit Specification				
Parameter	Requirement	Remarks		
'1' - Level (V <sub>OH</sub> )	<b>+2.4 +5.25</b> v	line to signal ground		
'0' - Level	-0.2 <b>+0.4</b> v	line to signal ground		
Repetition Rate During Data Transmission	39.936 <b>kpps</b>	Tolerance depends on <b>0.9984</b> MHz clock		
Stability	Derived from 0.9984 MHz Clock	See Data Sheet <b>CLS</b>		
Pulse Width	1.002 μs ± 10 %	at '1' - Level; phased so that the negative edge of the 0.9954 MHz clock occurs at the middle of the sample pulse		
Rise Time 10% to 90%	< 60 ns	cable <b>length</b> c 5 m		
Fall Time 90% to 10%	< 60 ns	cable length < 5 m		
Output Impedance	< 700 Ω	<b>R/2</b> (CMOS output)		
Source Current	> 2 mA	<b>@ V<sub>OH</sub></b> = 4.6 V		
Fault Voltage Emissions	$0 \text{ V} \dots \text{TBD}_{\text{MET}} \text{ V}$			
Fault Voltage Protection	-0.5 v 5.0 v			
Load Circuit Specification				
EMC Class  Source Circuit Specification  Parameter  I'-Level (VOH)  O'- Level  Repetition Rate During Data Fransmission  Stability  Pulse Width  Rise Time 10% to 90%  Fall Time 90% to 10%  Output Impedance Fource Current  Fault Voltage Emissions  Fault Voltage Protection  Parameter  I'- Level  O'- Level  Tault Voltage Emissions  Fault Voltage Protection  Fault Voltage Protection  Fault Voltage Protection  Fault Voltage Protection	Requirement	Remarks		
'1' • Level	+2 +5.25 v	line to signal ground		
'0' - Level	-0.2 +0.8 V	line to signal ground		
Sink Current	$< 1.6 \mathrm{mA}$	input low		
	< 40 μΑ	input high		
Fault Voltage Emissions	TBD <sub>AVH</sub>			
Fault Voltage Protection	TBD <sub>AVH</sub>			
Harness Design		L		
Parameter	Requirement	Remarks		

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998 Page : 3.49

Signal Nomenclature	Line Synchronization Pulse						
Code	LSY						
EMC Class	Signal						
Source Circuit Specification							
Parameter	Requiremen	t Remarks					
'1' • Level	+2.4 +5.25 V	line to signal ground					
'0' - Level	-0.2 +0.4 v	line to signal ground					
Repetition Rate	6 <b>pps</b>	tolerance depends on 0.9984 MHz clock and line-line jitter					
Pulse Width	100 μs ± 2 μs	at 'l' - Level; leasing edge = line sync.					
Rise Time 10% to <b>90%</b>	< 60 ns	cable length < 5 m					
Fall Time 90% to 10%	< 60 ns	cable length < 5 m					
Output Impedance	c 120R	TTL buffer output					
Source Current	> 1.2 mA	output high					
	> 48 mA	output low					
'Spikes	< 0.6 V <sub>pp</sub>	<b>@</b> '1' <b>-</b> Level:					
	< 0.1 V <sub>pp</sub>	@ '0' - Level:					
Scan Line to Scan Line Jitter (within 20 minute period)	<± 17.2 μs	98 % of measurements					
lFault Voltage Emissions	$0 \ldots + \mathbf{TBD_{AVH}} V$						
1Fault Voltage Protection	$0 \dots + TBD_{AVH} V$	$R_S > 600 \Omega$					
Load Circuit Specification							
Parameter	Requirement	Remarks					
'1'- Level	+2 +5.25 v	line to signal ground					
'0' - Level	-0.2 <b>+0.8</b> V	line to signal ground					
Sink Current	< 10 mA	input low					
	< 1 mA	input high					
Input Impedance	> 600 Ω						
Fault Voltage Emissions	0 + TBD <sub>MET</sub> V	$R_S > 600 \Omega$					
Fault Voltage Protection	-15 + 15 v	•					
Harness Design							
Parameter	Requirement	Remarks					
Wiring Type	AWG 24, shielded	return via signal ground					

**Ref.** : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue : 2 Rev.: 0

Date : June. 11<sup>th</sup> 1998
Page : 3.50

# 35.2.2. Signal Interface Circuits

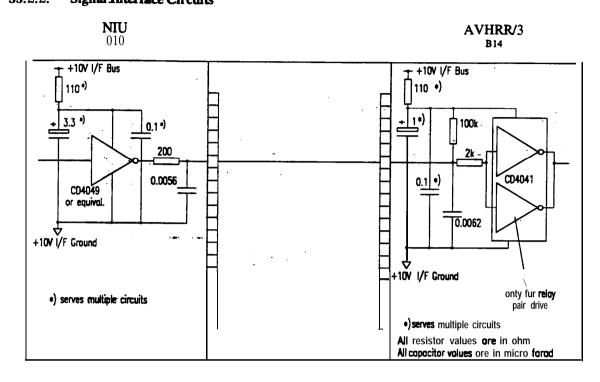


Fig. 3.5.2.2-I: AVHRR/3 Command Receiver For Relay Drive Interface Circuit

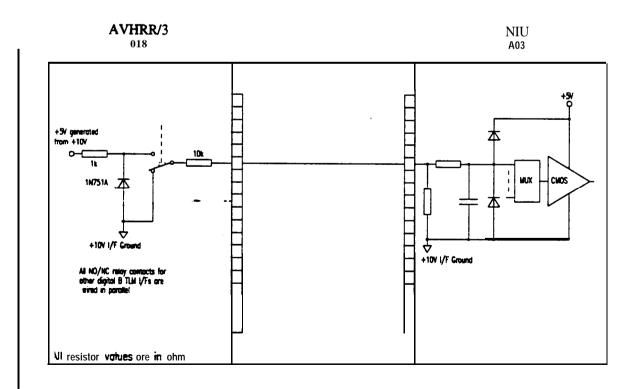


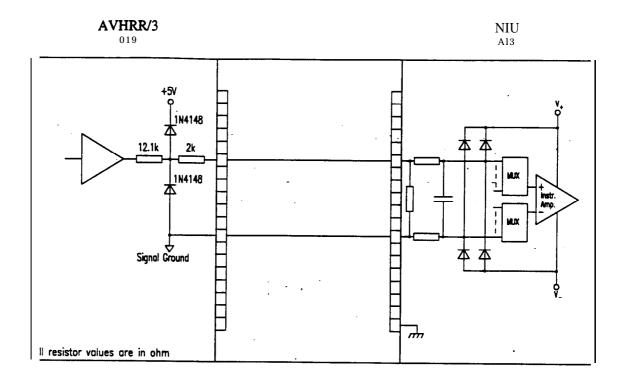
Fig. 3.5.2.2-2: AVHRR/3 Digital B Telemetry Interface Circuit

## **AVHRR/3**

**Ref.** : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

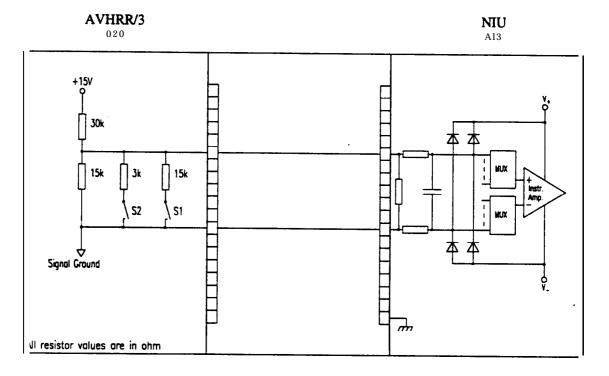
Issue : 2 Rev.: **0 Date** : June, 11" 1998

**Page** : 3.51



Remark: Only one Signal Ground line is provided from AVHRR/3 for all interfaces.

Fig. 3.5.2.2-J: AVHRR/3 Typical Analog Telemetry Interface Circuit



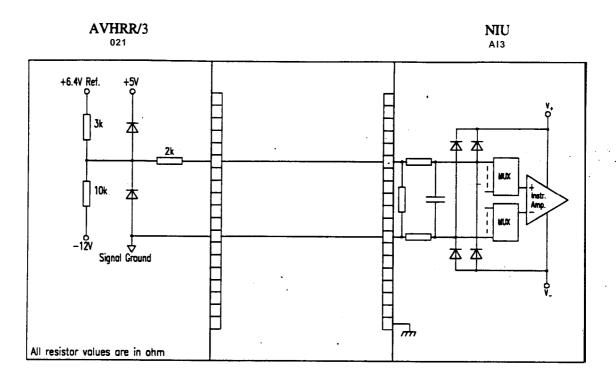
Remark: Only one Signal Ground line is provided from AVHRR/3 for all interfaces.

Fig. 3.5.2.24: AVHRR/3 Earth Shield Position Analog Interface Circuit

Ref.: MO-IC-MMT-AH4001 Issue: 2 Rev.: 0

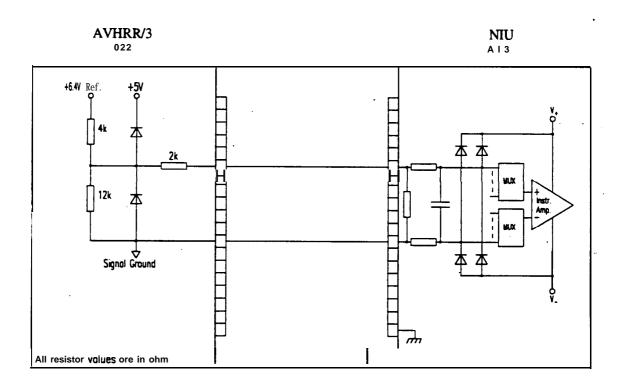
Date : June. 11" 1998

Page : 3.52



Remark: Only one Signal Ground line is provided from AVHRR/3 for all interfaces.

Fig. 3.5.2.2-S: A VHRR/3 Channel 4/5 Detector Bias Analog Telemetry Interface Circuit



Remark: Only one Signal Ground line is provided from AVHRR/3 for all interfaces.

Fig. 3.5.2.2-6: AVHRR/3 Reference Voltage Analog Telemetry Interface Circuit

AVHRR/3

: June, **11<sup>th</sup>** 1998

**Page** : 3.53

Date

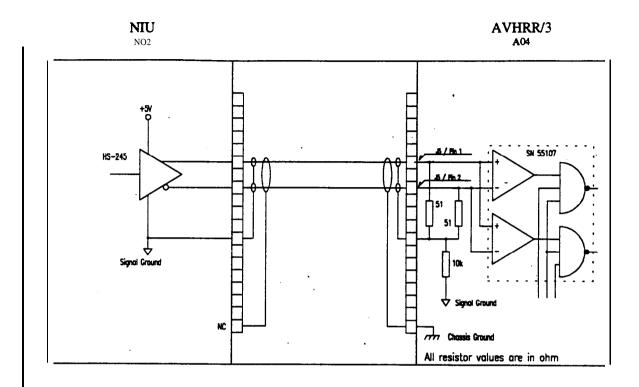


Fig. 3.5.2.2-7: 0.9984 MHz Clock Interface Circuit

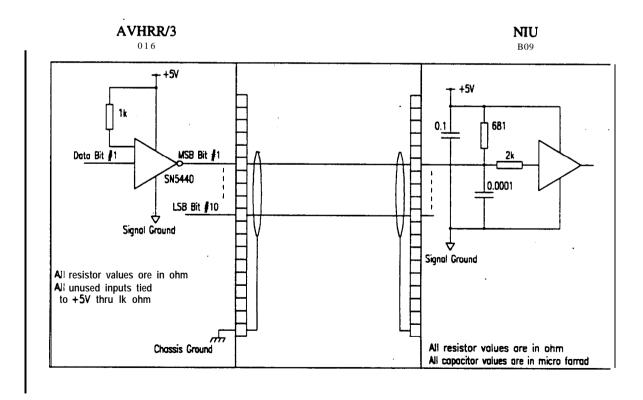


Fig. 3.5.2.2-8: A VHRR/3 Data Line Interface Circuit

: MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Ref. Rev.: 0 Issue : June, 11th 1998

Page : 3.54

Date

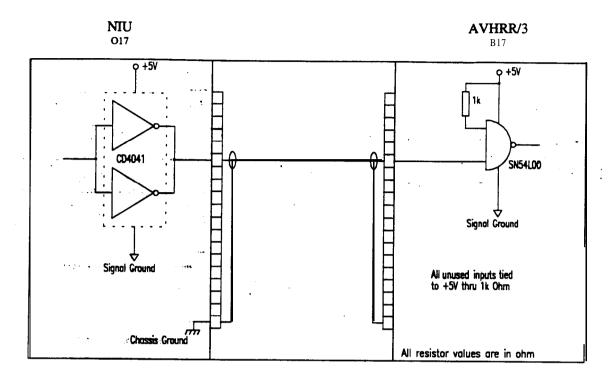
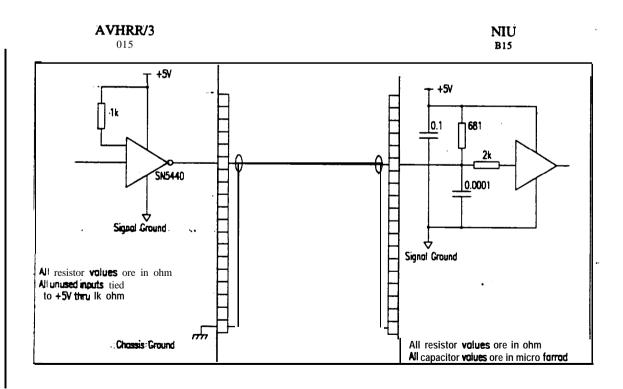


Fig. 3.5.2.2-9: AVHRR/3 Data Sample Pulse Interface Circuit



'Fig. 3.5.2.2-10: AVHRR/3 Line Sync. Pulse Interface Circuit

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June, 11th 1998

Page : 3.55

# 3.5.3. Signal Electrical Connectors

Table 3.5.3-1 **identifies** the signal electrical connector types at the **AVHRR/3** boxes and Table 3.5.3-2 identifies the signal electrical connector types at the **AVHRR/3** harness.

Connector	Connector-Type	Function
J01	TD1C37TP *)	Command
J02	TD1B25MS *)	Digital TM
J04	TD1C37MS *)	Analog TM
JO5	<b>TD1E9HP</b> *)	Clock
J06	TD1A15HP *)	Data Processor

<sup>\*)</sup> ITT-Cannon filter pin connector

Table 3.5.3-1: Signal Electrical Connector Types at A VHRR/3 Boxes

Connector	Connector-Type	Function
P01	DCMA-37S-NMB	Command
PO2	DBMA-25P-NMB	Digital TM
P04	DCMA-37P-NMB	Analog TM
PO5	DEMA-9S-NMB	Clock
P06	DAMA-15S-NMB	Data Processor

Table 3.5.3-2: Signal Electrical Connector Types at AVHRR/3 Harness

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AI-WOO1 **Issue** : 2 Rev.: 0

Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998.

Page : 3.56

### 3.5.4. Signal Electrical Pin Allocation Lists

In these lists, the cross reference between connector pin, signal designation, Interface Data Sheet, target connector and target connector pin is defined and recorded as data base. Per connector one list is prepared

Interface Data Sheets can be found in § 3.5.2.1.

The individual pin allocation lists are specified by 9 characters of a alpha numerical connector number. For the AVHRR/3, the first 3 characters are AVH. The 7th character is J for a box connector or P for a harness connector. The last two characters define the connector number.

Since these lists also specify the wiring and shielding, they also form the basis for harness manufacturing.

The signal connector pin allocations at **instrument level** are described in Tables 3.5.4/1 to /5. The signal connector harness are described in Tables 3.5.4/6 to /10.

Note that the following instrument connector pins are currently spared on TIROS applications:

Connector	Table #	Pin Number	TIROS Assignment
J 01	3.5.4/1	34 35	Spare Spare
JO2	3.5.4/2	22 23	Spare Spare
JO4	3.5.4/3	34 35	Spare <b>Spare</b>

# AVHRR/3

Ref.: MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue!: 2 Rev.: **0** 

Date : June. 1 1th 1998 Page : 3.57

Connector: 2AVH305J01 Item: AVHRR/3 Function: Command Backshell: N/A

EMC-Category: 2 Conn.-Type: TD1C37TP

Interface-Code Grouping Pin Signal Designation Circ Signal Ch. ID Cable **Twist** Comment New Elec/TLM ON AVH 01 .SIG B14 CCP- -D CP00 02 Elec/TLM OPFAVH .SIG CP01 B14 CCP-• D 03 MOUTLM ON AVH .SIG B14 CCP- - D CP02 Ma/TLM OFF AVH 04 .SIG B14 CCP- D CP03 TLM NoLock ON AVH 05 .SIG **B14** CCP- D CP04 TLM Lock ON AVH 06 SIG B14 CCP- - D CP05 07 CH 1 En AVH .SIG B14 CCP- -D CP06 08 CH 1 Dis AVH SIG B14 CCP- D CPo7 09 CH 2 En AVH .SIG **B14** CCP-D CP08 CH 2 Dis AVH B14 CCP- -CP09 10 .SIG D CH 4 En AVH .SIG B14 CP10 11 CCP. D CH 4 Dis AVH 12 .SIG B14 CCP- -D CP11 CH 3B En AVH SIG B14 CCP- -D CP12 CH 3B Dis AVH CCP- -**CP13** 14 .SIG D 15 . Scan Mot Lo AVH SIG B14 CCP- -D CP14 Scan Mot Hi AVH 16 SIG CCP- - D CP15 B14 Spare 17 18 Spare 19 Spare 20 Patch Cli OFF AVH .SIG B14 CCP-D **CP16** PatchCtl ON AVH 21 SIG B14 CCP-D CP17 EarthShd Dis AVH B14 22 .SIG CP18 CCP-D EarthShd Dpl AVH 23 .SIG B14 CCP-D 819 CoolrHeat OFF AVH 24 .SIG B14 CCP-\_ D CP20 CoolrHeat ON AVH 25 .SIG B14 CCP-CP21 D 26 VoltCal OFF AVH .SIG B14 CCP-D CP22 27 VoltCal On AVH .SIG B14 CCP-D CP23 28 CH 5 En AVH .SIG **B14** CCP-D CP24 29 CH 5 Dis AVH .SIG **B**14 CCP-CP25 D 30 CH 3A En AVH .SIG **B14** CCP-D CP26 CH 3A Dis AVH 31 .SIG **B14** CCP-CP27 D CH 3A Sel AVH 32 **B14** CP28 .SIG CCP-D CH 3B Sel AVH CCP-33 .SIG **B14 CP29** D 34 +10V I/F GND A AVH .RTN N700 NALR 35 +10V L/F GND B AVH .RTN NALR N701 36 Chassis Gnd AVH

37 Chassis God AVH
\*: METOP requirement.

Table 3.5.4/1: Pin Allocation List of Connector J01

# **AVHRR/3**

**Ref.** : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 **Issue** : 2 Rev.: 0

Date : June, 11th 1998

Page : 3.58

Connector: 2AVH305J02 Item: AVHRR/3 Function: Digital TLM Backshell: N/A

EMC-category: 2 Conn.-Type: TD1B25MS

Interface-Code Grouping

Pin	Signal Designation		Circ	Signal		Pos.	Ch. ID	Shd	Cable	Twist	Comment	New
01	EarthShd Stat AVH	SIG	018	TLD-	-	D	TD00					
02	PatchCtl Stat AVH	.SIG	018	TLD-		D	TD01					
03	Spare										· ·	
04	ScanMotModeStat AVH	SIG	018	TLD-	-	D	TD02					
05	VoltCal Stat AVH	.SIG	018	TLD-		D	TD03					
06	CoolrHeat Stat AVH	.SIG	018	TLD	-	D	TD04					
07	Elec/TLM Stat AVH	SIG	018	TLD-	-	D	TD05					
08	Mot/TLM Stat AVH	.SIG	018	TLD-	-	D	TD06					
09	TLM Lock Stat AVH	SIG	018	TLD-	-	D	TD07					
10	CH 1 Stat AVH	SIG	018	TLD-	•	D.	TD08					
11	CH 2 Stat AVH	.SIG	018	TLD-	-	D	TD09					
12	CH 4 Stat AVH	SIG	018	TLD-	•	D	TD10					
13	CH 3B Stat AVH	SIG	018	TLD-	-	D	TD11					
14	CH 5 Stat AVH	.SIG	018	TLD-	-	D	TD12					
15	CH 3A Stat AVH	SIG	018	TLD-	-	D	TD13					
16	CH3A/3B OutSel AVH	SIG	O18	TLD-		D	TD14					
17	Spare											
18	Spare											
19	Spare											
20	Spare											
21	Spare											
22	+10V I/F GND C AVH	RTN		NALR	-		N702				t	
23	+10V L/F GND D AVH	.RTN		NALR	-		N703				1	
25	Chassis Gnd AVH											
25	Chassis Gnd AVH											

• : **METOP** requirement.

Table 3.5.4/2: Pin Allocation List of Connector JO2

# AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0
Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

**Page** : 3.59

Connector: 2AVH305J04 Item: AVHRR/3 Function: Analog TLM Backshell: N/A

EMC-Category: 2 Conn.-Type: TD1C37MS

			Interface-Code			Grouping					
Pin	Signal Designation		Circ S	ignal	Pas.	Ch. ID	Shd	Cable	Twist	Comment	New
01	Radiator Temp AVH	.SIG	019	TLA	D	TA00					
02	Pat Pwr AVH	SIG	019	TLA	D	Γ <b>A</b> 01		•	•		
03	PatTempLoRng AVH	.SIG	019	TLA-	D	Γ <b>A</b> 02					
04	PatTemp/TLMExtRng AVH	.SIG	019	TLA	D	Γ <b>A</b> 03					
05	Blackbody l Temp AVH	SIG	019	TLA	D	ΓA04					
06	Blackbody2 Temp AVH	SIG	O19 T	LA	D	Γ <b>A</b> 05					
07	Blackbody <b>Temp</b> AVH	SIG	<b>D19</b>	TLA	D	[A06					
08	Blackbody <b>Temp</b> AVH	.SIG	D19	TLA	D	[A07					
09	Mot Curr (DC) AVH	SIG	019 T	LA	D	rA08					
10	Elec Curr AVH	SIG	019 T	LA- •	D	[A09					
11	Earth Shd Pos AVH	.SIG	D20 T	LA	D	1 <b>A</b> 10					
12	Elec Temp AVH	SIG	D19 T	LA	D	ΓA11					
13	BasePlateTemp AVH	.SIG	319	П.А	D	ГА12					
14	AID Conv Temp AVH	SIG	319	TLA-	D	Γ <b>Α</b> 13					
15 .	Ma Hsg. Temp AVH	.SIG	319	TLA-	D	ΓA14					
16	CoolrHsg.Temp AVH	.SIG	<b>(</b> 319	TLA-	D	Γ <b>Α</b> 15					
17	DetBiasVolt CH4 AVH	.SIG	321	TLA	D	rA16					
18	DetBiasVolt CH5 AVH	SIG	321	TLA	D	Γ <b>A</b> 17					
19	IR CH4 BB <b>Temp</b> AVH	.SIG	<b>(</b> 319	TIA	D	[A18					•
20	IR <b>CH3B BB Temp</b> AVH	SIG	D19 T	LA	D	[A19					
21	Ref Volt AVH	.SIG	(322	П.А	D	Γ <b>A2</b> 0					
22	IR CH5 BB Temp AVH	SIG	D19 T	LA-	D	[A21					
23	Spare										
24	Spare										
25	Spare										
26	Spare										
27	Spare										
28	Spare										
29	Spare										
30	Spare										
31	Spere										٠
32	Spare										
33	Spare										
34	Signal GND A AVH	.GND		GND- •		3N10				*	
35	Signal GND B AVH	.GND		GND- •		3N11				*	
36	Chassis Gnd AVH										
37	Chassis Gnd AVH										

**Table 3.5.4/3**: Pin **Allocation** List  $\mathbf{Of}$  Connector JO4

\*: **METOP** requirement.

**AVHRR/3** 

Ref.: MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev. : 0 Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

**Page** : 3.60

Connector: FAVH305J05 Item: AVHRR/3 Function: Clock Backshell: N/A

EMC-Category : F Conn.-Type : TD1 E9HP

Interface-Code Grouping

Pin	Signal Designation		Circ Signal	Ра	Ch. ID	Shd	Cable	Twist	Comment	New
01	0.9984 <b>MHz</b> Clock AVH	SIG	A04 CLS	D	CS00	1.				
02	0.9984 <b>MHz</b> Clock AVH	.INV	A04 as-	- B.	CS00	1				
03	CABLESHIELD	.SHD	PHD •	- 7		1			sa <b>Fig. 3.5.2.2-7</b>	
04	OVERALL SHIELD	.SHD	EHD	• 0						
05	Chassis Gnd AVH									
06	Spare									
07	Spare									
08	Spare									
09	Spare									

Table 3.5.4/4: Pin Allocation List of Connector JO5

Connector: 2AVH305J06 Item: AVHRR/3 Function: Data Processor Backshell: NA

EMC-Category: 2 Conn.-Type: TD1A15HP

Interface-Code Grouping

Pin	Signal Designation		Circ	Signal		Pos.	<b>7h. ID</b>	Shd	Cable	Twist	Comment	iew
01	Data Lines AVH	.SI2^9	316	DOV-	-	D	2000					
02	Data Lines AVH	.SI2^8	316	DOV-	-	D	2000					
03	Data Lines AVH	.SI2^7	016	DGV-	•	D	DO00				special cable as per	
04	Data Lines AVH	.SI2^6	016	DOV-	-	b	DO00				Fig. <b>3.5.2.2-8</b>	
05	Data Lines AVH	.SI2^5	016	DOV-	-	D	DGOO					
06	Data Lines AVH	.SI2^4	016	DOV-	-	D	DO00					
07	Data Lines AVH	.SI2^3	016	DOV-	-	D	DO00				all <b>Data</b> Lines	
08	Data Lines AVH	_SI2^2	016	DOV-	•	D	DO00				shielded together by	
09	Data Lines AVH	-SI2^I	016	DOV-	-	D	DGOO				COMMON SHIELD	
10	Data Lines AVH	.SI2^0	016	DOV-	-	D	DO00-				Pin 11	
II	COMMON SHIELD	.SHD	SHD		-	0						
12	DataSample Pulse AVH	SIG	017	DEV-	-	D	DE00				<b>see</b> Fig. 3.5.22-9	
13	Chassis Ground AVH											
14	Line Sync Pulse AVH	SIG	015	SYS-	-	D	SS00				see Fig. 3.5.2.2-10	
15	CABLE SHIELD	.SHD	SHD		_	0						

Table 3.5.4/5: Pin Allocation List of Connector JO6

## AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-Ai1-00

Issue : **2** Rev.: Date : June, **11**<sup>th</sup> 1998

Page : 3.61

Connector: 2AVH305P01 Item: AVHRR/3 Function: Command Conn.-Type: DCMA-37S-NMB

EMC-Category: 2 Location: 305 Backshell: TBD

Interface-Code Grouping

Pin	Signal Designation		Circ	Signal	Pos.	Ch. ID	Wiring	Shd	Cable Twist	Comment	End-It.	Loc.	Connector	Pin	New
01	Elec/TLM ON AVII	.SIG	B14	CCP-	• D	WOO	SL-24				NIU	240	NHJ240 Pxx		<u> </u>
02	Elec/11.MOFF AVH	.SIG	B14	CCP-	- D	CP01	SL-24				NIU	240	NIU240Pxx		i
03	Mov/ILM ON AVII	SIG	D14	CCP-	- D	cFO2	SL-24				NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		ĺ
04	Mod/TLM OFF AVII	.SIG	B14	CCP-	- D	CP03	SL-24				NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		ĺ
05	TLM NoLock ON AVH	.SIG	B14	CCP-	• D	CP04	SL-24				NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		ĺ
06	TLM Lock ON AVH	.SIG	B14	CCP-	- D	CP05	SL-24				NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		i
07	CH I En AVH	SIG	B14	CCP-	- D	CP06	SL-24				NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		i
08	CH I Dis AVH	.SIG	B14	CCP-	- D	CP07	SL-24				NIU	240	NIU240Pxx		i
09	CH 2 En AVH	.SIG	B14	CCP-	- D	CP08	SL-24				NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		i
10	Ct12 Dis AVH	.SIG	B14	CCP-	- D	CP09	SL-24				NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		ĺ
11	Ct14 En AVH	.SIG	B14	CCP-	- D	CP10	SL-24				NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		i
12	CH 4 Dis AVH	.SIG	B14	CCP-	• D	CP11	S124				NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		ĺ
13	CH <b>3B</b> En AVH	.SIG	B14	CCP-	- D	CP12	SL-24				NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		ĺ
14	CH 3B Dis AVH	.SIG	B14	CCP-	- D	CP13	SL-24				NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		i
15	Scan Mot Lo AVH	SIG	B14	CCP-	- D	CP14	SL-24				NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		i
16	Scm <b>Mot</b> Hi AVH	SIG	B14	CCP-	- D	CP15	SL-24				NIU	240	NIU240Pxx		i
17	Spare														i
18	Spare														i
19	Spare	•													i
20	PatchCtl OFF AVH	.SIG	B14	CCP-	• D	CP16	SL-24				NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		i
21	PatchCI ON AVH	.SIG	B14	CCP-	- D	CP17	SI24				NIU	240	NIU240Pxx		ĺ
22	EarthShd Dis AVH	SIG	B14	CCP-	- D	CP18	SL-24				NIU	240	NIU240Pxx		i
23	EarthShd Dpl AVH	SIG	B14	CCP-	• D	('PI9	SI24				NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		i
24	CoolrHeat OFF AVII	SIG	B14	CCP-	• D	CP20	SI24				NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		ĺ
25	Coolri leat ON AVH	.SIG	B14	CCP-	- D	CP21	SL-24				NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		i
26	VoltCal OFF AVII	.SIG	B14	CCP-	- D	CP22	SL-24				NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		i
21	VoltCal On AVH	.SIG	B14	CCP-	• D	cP23	SL-24				NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		i
28	CH 5 En AVH	.SIG	B14	CCP-	• D	CP24	SL-24				NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		ĺ
29	CH 5 Dis AVH	.SIG	B14	CCP-	• D	CP25	SL-24				NIU	240	NIU240 Pax		i
30	CH 3A En AVH	.SIG	B14	CCP-	- D	Cl'26	S124				NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		ĺ
31	CH 3A Dis AVH	.SIG	B14	CCP-	• D	cP27	SL-24				NIU	240	NIUWO Pxx		i
32	Ctl 3A Sel AVII	.SIG	B14	CCP-	• D	CP28	SL-24				NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		1
33	CH 3B Sel AVH	SIG .RIN	B14	CCP-	- D	CP29 N700	SL-24 SI24				NIU NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		1
34	+10V t/FOND A AVII			NALR		N700						240	NIU240 Pxx		1
35	+10V I/F GND B AVII	.RTN		NALR		וט/מו	SI24				NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		1
36	Chassis Gnd AVII	••									1				1
37	Chassis Gnd AVH		I			I				I	1				1

Table 3.5.4/6: Pin Allocation List of Connector P01

(For Information Only)

.:.

Ref. MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

**AVHRR/3** 

MATTA MARCONI SPACE

| Sev. | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100

Connector: 2AVH305P02 Item: AVHRR3 Function: Digital Time Connector DBMA-25P-NMB

<b>TBD</b>	Backshell:	302	Location:	FMC-Category: 2
	1.6	^		

əbo')-əəsini	บ")-อวยโารมิกไ	<b>5b</b> 0/)-		gniquorO		•	
Designation Circ Signal Pos. Cit	langi2	.ao 9	CF ID	Wiring Shd Cable Twist	Comment	End-lt.	Loc. Connector Pin
II a - (I'II 810 DIS HAV POS PUS	- તાપા	a -	TD00	2F-74		NIN	240 NIU240 PAA
II a (I'II 810 DIS' HAV INS ID	· an	a •	10 <b>Q</b> T	K-IS		UIN	240 NIU240 Pax
1.1 a · U-U 81O DIS' HAV MISOPOMIO)	• U - U	a •	1.D05	SL-24		กเก	240 NIU240 PAK
11 a - U-U 810 DIS HAV 1015 10	• U - U	a •	£001T	SF:24		ΩIN	TY O NINSTO BYY
II a - CI'IL 810 DIS' HAV 1818 PEPH	· - an	a •	1D04	SL-24		ΩIN	240 NIU240 PAK
II a - AII 810 DIS. HAY IBIS WIL	. ап	a •	LDO2	SF-5¢		ΩIN	240 MINZ40 PAX
.t a - CLL 810 DIS HAY PRIS WIL	· an	a -	90a.t	K - I S		กเก	ZAO NIU240 PXX
Lock Stat AVA . SIG 810 B. HVA state State Ava	· an	a •	LDGJ	17 <sup>-</sup> 18		ΩIN	240 NIU240 Pak
11 aa-u 810 DIS' HAV POS	• -a-u	a •	80ClT	2F-34		ΩIN	ARO MIU240 PAK
			60 <b>Q</b> 1	2F-74		ΩIN	240 NIU240 PAR
			LD10	5124		ΩIN	AX9 ONUN OBS
			TDII	K-IS		nin	240 MIU240 PAX
			rdiz	77. JS		UIN	AZ ONZUIN OPZ
			FDI3	21°-74		חות	240 MIU240 PAX
	071	2 -	LDI4	2F-54		ΩIN	240 MINS40 PAR
TP SUD C AVH RTM NAI.R	- ALIAN	•	207 V	₩IS		ΩIN	AAY ONLUN Obs
		•	4703	SI28		กเท	240 NIU240 PAK
HVA brid si							
HVA bnD si							

Table 3.5.4/7: Pin Allocation List of Connector PO2
(For Information Only)

# AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-00

Issue : 2 Rev.: Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

Page : 3.63

Connector: 2AVH305P04 Item: AVHRR/3 Function: Analog TLM Conn.-Type: DCMA-37P-NMB

EMC-Category: 2 Location: 305 Backshell: TBD

Interface-Code Grouping

Pin	Signal Designation		Circ	Signal	P a	Ch. ID	Wiring	Shd	Cable	Twist	Comment	End-IL	Loc.	Connector	Pin	lew
01	Radiator Temp AVH	.SIG	019	Π.Α-	· D	TA00	SL-24					NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		
02	Pat Pwr AVH	SIG	019	71.A- •	D	TAOI	SL-24					NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		
03	PatTempLoRng AVH	.SIG	019	T1.A- •	D	TAO2	SL-24					NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		
04	PatTempTLMExtRng AVH	.SIG	019	T1.A	D	TAO3	SL-24					NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		
05	Btackbodyt Temp AVII	.SIG	019	T1.A	D	TAO4	St24					NIU	240	NIU240 Pax		
06	Blackbody2 Temp AVH	.SIG	019	TLA	D	TAO5	SL-24					NIU	240	NIU240Pxx		
07	Blackbody3 Temp AVH	SIG	019	Tl.∧	D	TAO6	SL-24					NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		
08	Blackbody4 Temp AVH	SIG	019	T1.A	D	TA07	SL-24					NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		
09	Mot Curr (DC) AVH	.SIG	019	T1.A	D	TA08	SL-24					NIU	240	NIU240Pxx		
10	Etec Curr AVH	.SIG	019	T1.A	D	TAO9	SL-24					NIU	240	NIU240Pxx		
Ш	Earth Shd Pos AVII	SIG	020	П.А-	D	TA10	SL-24					NIU	240	NtU240 Pxx		
12	Elec Temp AVH	SIG	019	π.λ	D	TA11	SI24					NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		
13	BasePlateTemp AVII	.SIG	019	71.A	D	TA12	SL-24					NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		
14	A/D Conv Temp AVH	.SIG	019	T1.A	D	TA13	SL-24					NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		
15	Mot Hsg. Temp AVH	SIG	)19	TLA-		TA14	SL-24					NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		
16	CoolrHsg.Temp AVH	SIG	219	TI.A-		TA15	S124					NIU	240	NIU240 Pax		
17	DetBiasVolt CH4 AVII	.SIG	<b>D21</b>	T1.A	D	TA16	SL-24					NIU	240	NIU240Pxx		
18	DetBiasVolt CH5 AVH	.SIG	<b>D21</b>	TLA-		TA17	SL-24					NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		
19	IR CH4 BB Temp AVH	.SIG	)19	TLA-	D	TA18	SL-24					NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		
20	IR CH3B BB Temp AVH	.SIG	)19	71.A	D	TA19	SL-24					NIU	240	NIU240 PM		
21	Ref Volt AVH	.SIG	)22	TLA	D	TA20	St24					NIU	240	NIU240Pxx		
22	IR CH5BB Temp AVH	.SIG	)19	TLA-	D	TA21	SL-24					NIU	240	NIU240Pxx		
23	Spare	••														
24	Spare	•-														
25	Spare	•-														
26	Spare.	•-														
27	Spare															
28	Spare															
29	Spare															
30	Spare															
31	Spare															
32	Spare															
33	Spare	,•		an in		avio	C1 20							NIII 1240 -		
34	Signal GND A AVH	.GND	I	GND-		GN10	S120					NIU	240	NIU240 Pax		
35	Signal GND B AVH	.GND		GND-	•	GNII	SL-20					NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		
36	Chassis Gnd AVH	••	I													
37	Chassis Gnd AVH		I			I										

Table 3.5.4/8: Pin Allocation List of Connector PO4

(For Information Only)

### **AVHKW3**

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev. : 0
Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

Page : 3.64

Connector: FAVH305P05 Item: AVHRR/3 Function: Clock Conn.-Type: DEMA-09S-NMB

EMC-Category: F Location: 305 Backshell: TBD

Interface-Code Grouping Signal Designation Circ Signal Pos. Ch. ID Wiring S h d Cable Twist Comment End-lt. Connector Pin New 0.9984 MHz Clock AVII .SIG A04 CLS-- D CS00 COAX- I NIU 240 NIU240 Pxx .INV 0.9984 MHz Clock AVH A04 CLS-. B CS00 COAX- I NHJ 240 NIU240Pxx CABLE SHIELD .SHD SHD - 7 se? Fig. 3.5.2.2-1 NIU 240 NIU240 Pxx - 0 04 OVERALL SHIELD SHD. SHD 05 Chassis Gnd AVH 06 Spare Spare 07 Spare 08 Spare

Table 3.5.4/9: Pin Allocation List of Connector P05

(For Information Only)

Connector: 2AVH305P06 Item: AVHRR/3 Function: Data Processor Conn.-Type:DAMA-15S-NMB

EMC-Category: 2 Location: 305 Backshell: TBD

				Interlac	e-Code		Gro	ouping							
Pin	Signal Designation		Circ	Signal	Рa	Ch. ID			Cable Twist	Comment	End-It.	Loc.	Connector	Pin_	New
01	Data Lines AVH	.SI2^9	016	DOV-	-D	DGOO	SI24				NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		
02	Data Linw AVH	.SI2^8	O16	DOV-	- D	DO00	SI24				NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		
03	Data Linw AVH	.SI2^7	016	DOV-	D	DO00	SL-24			special cable	NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		
04	Data Lines AVH	.SI2^6	016	DOV-	- D	DO00	S124			as per	NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		
05	Data Linw AVH	.SI2^5	016	DOV-	- D	DO00	SL-24			Fig. 3.5.2.2-g	NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		
06	Data Linw AVH	.SI2^4	-	DOV-	- D	DO00	SL-24				NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		
07	Data Lines AVH	.SI2^3		DOV-	- D	DG00	SI24			all Data Lines	NIU	240	NIU240 Pax		
08	Data Linw AVH	.S12^2	016	DOV-	• D	DO00	SI24			shielded together by	NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		
09	Data Lines AVII		016	DOV-	- D	DO00	SL-24			COMMON SHIELD Pin 11	NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		
10	Data Linw AVH	.S12^0		DOV-	- D	DO00	SL-24				NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		
II	COMMON SHIELD	.SHD	SHD		. 0										
12	DataSample Pulse AVH	.SIG	017	DEV-	• D	DE00	SSL-24			see Fig. 3.5.2.2-9	NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		
13	Chassis Ground AVH									-					
14	Line Sync Pulse AVH	SIG	O15.	SYS-	- D	SS00	SSL-24			see Fig. 3.5.2.2-10	NIU	240	NIU240 Pxx		
15	CABLE SHIELD	.SHD	SHD		. 0						NIU	240	NIU240 Pax		

Table 3.5.4/10: Pin Allocation List of Connector PO6

(For Information Only)

: MO-IC-MMT-AH4001 Ref. : 2 Rev.: 0 Issue

: June, 11th 1998 : 3.65

Page

Date

### 3.6. TEST INTERFACES

3.6.1. Electrical Test Interface Requirements

**Interface Data Sheets** 3.6.1.1.

N/A.

3.6.1.2. Interface Circuits

N/A.

#### **Electrical Test Interface! Connectors** 3.6.2.

Table 3.6.2-1 identifies the test connector type at the AVHRR/3 box.

This connector is not for use on the METOP satellite.

Connector	Connector-Type	Function
JO7	311P405-5S-C-12	Test

Table 3.6.2-I: Test Connector Types at AVHRR/3 Boxes'

#### **Electrical** Test Interface Pin Allocation List *3.6.3.*

N/A.

AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : **2** Rev.: 0 Date : June, **11<sup>th</sup> 1998** 

Page: 3.66

### 3.7. HARNESS

The harness between METOP units and the AVHRR/3 is under the responsibility of the PLM. based on the connector & pin lay-out definition and electrical performances from § 3.4 and 3.5.2.

Ref.: MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue: 2 Rev.: 0

Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

Page : 3.67

### 3.8. EMC INTERFACE **DESCRIPTION**

### 3.8.1. Electrical Bonding

### 3.8.1.1. General

The AVHRR/3 is electrically bonded to the METOP spacecraft structure by means of a METOP supplied bonding strapthatis bolted to the instrument at location TBD<sub>MET</sub>.

#### 3.8.1.2. Joint **Faces**

Not applicable for AVHRR/3.

#### 3.8.1.3. structural **Parts**

Not applicable for AVHRR/3.

### 3.8.1.4. **Unit Housings**

#### 3.8.1.4.1. Bonding of Unit Cases

All 'unit cases within the **AVHRR/3** are electrically connected with the box feet. **METOP** accommodation bonds the **AVHRR/3** feet to the **spacecraft** structure.

### **3.8.1.4.2.** Bonding of Thermally Isolated Boxes

#### N/A to AVHRR/3.

3.8.1.4.3. Bonding of Unit Mounted on CFRP of Non-Conductive Parts

#### N/A to AVHRR/3.

3.8.1.4.4. DC Resistance Between Adjacent Unit Case Parts

### N/A to AVHRR/3.

3.8.1.4.5. DC Resistance Between Bonding Stud and Mounting Feet

N/A to AVHRR/3.

### **3.8.1.5.** Thermal Blankets

### 3.8.1.5.1. Bonding of Thermal Blankets

Thermal blanket foil shall carry a conductive layer. Each electrically conductive layer of **MLI** shall be grounded to structure. Surfaces which are smaller than 100 cm<sup>2</sup> do not need to be grounded to structure.

The number of bonding points per sheet of **MLI material** shall be at least **two points**, at diagonal comers.

<u>Matra Marconi space</u>

**AVHRR/3** 

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 **Date** : June. **11<sup>th</sup>** 1998.

**Page** : 3.68

### 3.8.1.5.2. Thermal Blanket Surface Resistance

The DC resistance between the MLI bonding point and any point belonging the metallized face Of any foil shall be less than 50  $\Omega$ .  $\left( + h_{C} \mu_{C} \rho_{S} \right)$ 

3.8.1.6. Other Conductive Components

N/A to AVHRR/3.

3.8.1.7. Cable and Harness Shields

N/A for AVHRR/3.

**3.8.1.8.** Connectors.

**Bonding Resistance of Connector Receptacle** 

The connector receptacle shall be bonded to the equipment case with a DC resistance of  $\leq 10$  m $\Omega$ .

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue : **2** Rev.: 0

Issue : 2 Rev.:
Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

**Page** : 3.69

### 3.8.2. Grounding and Isolation

The grounding system of the instrument shall use separate grounds (see Figure 3.8.2-1) as follows:

• + 28 V Main Power Ground and + 28 V Motor Ground

### • + 10 V Interface Ground

- Signal Ground
- · Chassis Ground

Each ground shall be electrically isolated from all other grounds within the instrument and from chassis by  $100 \text{ k}\Omega$  or greater DC resistance (TBC<sub>AVH</sub>) in parallel with a stray capacitance of  $\leq 1 \mu \text{F}$  (TBC).

Between the signal ground and the +28 V main power ground, the isolation requirement shall be 1 MS2 DC resistance in parallel with a stray capacitance of \( \leq 50 \) nF (TBC).

### 3.8.2.1. + 28 V Main Power Ground and + 28 V Motor Power Ground

The + 28 V main power return and motor power return are grounded within the PCU to structure.

### 3.8.2.2. + 10 V Interface Ground

The + 10 V interface return is grounded within NIU to structure.

### 3.8.2.3. Signal Ground

Signal ground is the power return line for the secondary side of the instrument DC/DC converters. The signal ground is provided on a pin of an **instrument** connector.

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0
Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

Page : 3.70

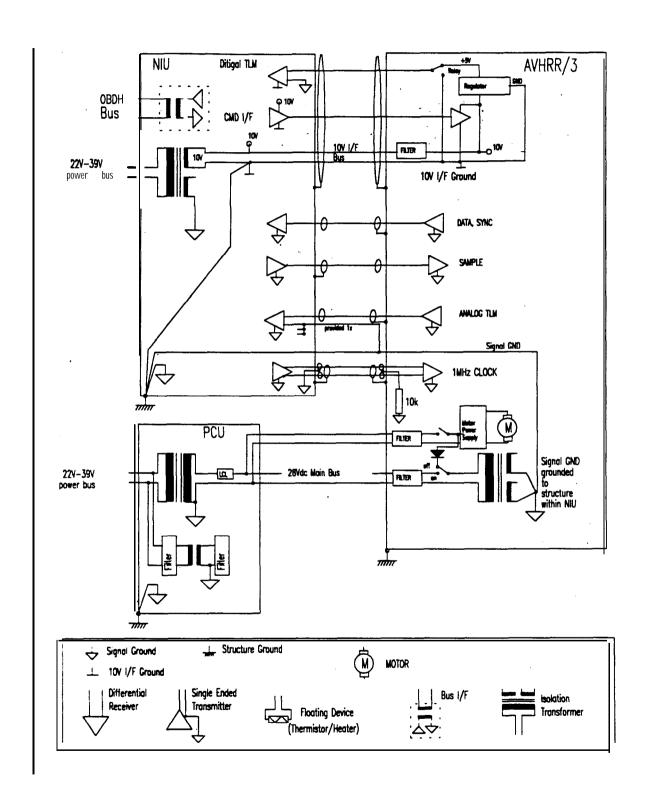


Figure 3.8.2-1: Grounding and Isolation Concept for AVHRR/3

**AVHRR/3** 

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH4001 : 2 Rev.: **0** Issue : June, 1 **1<sup>th</sup>** 1998

Page : 3.71

Date

Shielding 3.8.3.

Wire Shielding 3.8.3.1.

> Bonding of Shields 3.8.3.1.1.

N/A

3.8.3.1.2. Overall Shield

N/A

Shields as Current-Carrying Conductors 3.8.3.1.3.

Shields shall not be used as intentional current-carrying conductors and not as return lines for power and signal with the exception of the RF coaxial lines.

3.8.3.2. Case Shielding

N/A to AVHRR/3.

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

Page : 3.72

### 3.8.4. AVHRR/3 Frequency Characteristics

The following frequencies are derived from the 998.4 kHz clock:

Source	Frequency	User
	960 Hz	
	240 Hz	
Switching regulator	62.4 kHz	
	40 kHz	
	10 <b>kHz</b>	
	6 Hz	

The channel characteristics are given in § 1.2.2.

### 3.85. Magnetic Moment

NASA

The maximum magnetic moment of the instrument shall not exceed 500 mAm² (TBC). The magnetic moment correspond to a magnetic field of 100 nT at 1 m (1 Gauss equals to 10-4 T) distance.

### List of Magnetic Material

Magnetic materials used in the instrument are listed in Table 3.8.5.-1

Material	Standard	Magnetic Characteristic	Remark
name of material	AISI etc.	<b>soft</b> /hard	_
TBD <sub>AVH</sub>	TBD <sub>AVH</sub>	TBD <sub>AVH</sub>	

Table 3.8.5.-1: Magnetic Materials Used in the Instrument

## 3.8.6. **EMC Performance Requirements**

The EMC performances for the AVHRR/3 are dealt within § 4.3.

AVHRR/3

: MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Ref.

. .

| South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | South | Sout

# 3.9. RF INTERFACE DESCRIPTION

Not applicable for **AVHRR/3**.

		-

AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0
Date : June, 11th 1998

Page: 4.i

4. INSTRUMENT VERIFICATION DESCRIPTION

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June, 11th 1998

Page : 4.ii

BLANK

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001
Issue : 2 Rev.: 0

Date : June, 11th 1998

Page : 4.1

4125

### 4.1. MECHANICAL /STRUCTURAL VERIFICATION

### 4.1.1. Structural Analysis

### 4.1.1.1. Quasi-Static Loads

Requirement for analysis will be determined by outcome of accommodation analytic results.

The METOP requirements are dealt with in § 2.2.8.

### **4.1.1.2.** Structural /Dynamic **Analyses**

Requirement for analysis will be determined by outcome of accommodation analytic results.

#### 4.1.1.3. Instrument Shock Environment

The AVHRR/3 will be subject to the following shock environment, in both launch and in-orbit configuration:

METOP Shock Levels (g peak, See notes)		
100 Hz	37 g	
900 Hz	350 g (Q > 10) 310 g (Q = 10)	
2000 Hz'	350 g (Q > 10) 310 g (Q = 10)	
4000 Hz	300 g	

### Notes

The acceleration shall be **derived** from the curve obtained by linear connection on a logarithmic chart of the provided points

**The** shock spectrum in each direction of the three **orthogonal axes** shall be equivalent to a half sine pulse of 0.5 **ms** duration and 200 g (zero to **peak**) amplitude.

#### 4.1.2. Structural Tests

### 4.1.2.1. Structural Mathematical Model Validation

Delivered structural mathematical models, as required in § 2.2.8.5.. shall be verified by test and validated.



Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June, 11" 1998

Page : 4.2



### 4.1.2.2. Vibration Test: High Level Sine Sweep

The **AVHRR/3** will be subject to the sine vibration satellite level testing. Preliminary predictions of the worst case imposed environment are as follows:

METOP High Level Sine Sweep Levels			
	(TBC <sub>MET</sub> *)		
	All three axes		
Q	6 to 20 Hz ±9.3 mm.		
U	20 to 60 Hz ±15 g		
A I	60 to 100 Hz ±6 g		
L	sweep rate: 2 Oct/min.		
	All three axes		
A	. 6 to 20 Hz ±7.5 mm		
C	20 to 60 Hz = ±12 g		
C	60 to 100 Hz ±4.8 g		
	sweep rate: 4 Oct/min.		

: To be confirmed / updated after structural model testing.

Notching: TBD<sub>AVH</sub>

Note: for **instruments** with natural frequencies below 100 Hz, notching shall be defined **to** maintain the instrument interface loads within those predicted when the quasi-static design load is applied to the **instrument**, consistent with the launcher requirements.

Test instrumentation for sine vibration at system level :TBD<sub>AVH</sub>

#### 4.1.2.3. Vibration Test: Sine Burst

**METOP** has no sine burst test requirement.

### 4.1.2.4. Vibration Test: Random Levels

The AVHRR/3 will be subject to an acoustic environment during satellite tests which will result in an equivalent random input at the **instrument** interface. Preliminary prediction of this input is as follows:

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue : 2 Rev. : **0** Date : June, 11" 1998

**Page** 4.3

4

METOP Random Vibration Levels				
	(TE	BC <sub>MET</sub> *)		
		All Three Axes		
Q	Frequency Range (Hz)	Power Spectral Density g <sup>2</sup> /Hz	Slope (dB/Oct.)	
U	20 to 100		+3	
A	100 to 400	0.107	-	
L	400 to 2000		-3 out-of-plane -4 in-plane	
	Overall level: 10.3 g rms normal, 9.5 g rms lateral			
	Duration 2 min per axis			
	•	All Three Axes		
	Frequency Range (Hz)	Power Spectral Density g <sup>2</sup> /Hz	Slope (dB/Oct.)	
A	20 to 100		+3	
С	100 to 400	0.069		
С	400 to 2000		-3 out-of-plane -4 in-plane	
	Overall level: 8.3 g rms normal, 7.6 g rms lateral			
	Duration 1 min per axis			

<sup>\*:</sup> To be confirmed / updated after structural model testing.

### 4.1.2.5. Acoustic Test

The AVHRR/3 will be subject to an acoustic test at satellite level, as follows:

Octave Band Centre Frequency (Hz)	Qualification Level (dB)	Acceptance Level (Flight Limit)	Test Tolerance (dB)
31.5	132	128	-2, <b>+4</b>
63	134	130	-1, +3
1 2 5	139	135	-1, +3
250	1 4 3	139	-1. +3
500	138	134	-1. <b>+3</b>
1000	132	128	-1, <b>+3</b>
2000	128	124	-1. <b>+3</b>
4000	124	120	-4, +4
8000	120	116	-4, +4
Overall level	146	142	-1, +3
Test Duration	2 minutes	1 minute	•

The equivalent random environment is illustrated in § 4.1.2.4.

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

ISSUE : 2 Rev.: 0
Date : June, 11" 1998

Page : 4.4



### 4.2. THERMAL VERIFICATION: THERMAL TESTS

#### 4.2.1. Thermal Balance Test

A thermal Balance Test (TB) shall validate the instrument thermal control and accommodation on METOP, and the AVHRR/3 thermal mathematical model used for the temperature predictions for all flight cases (correlation of this instrument model within the METOP thermal environment 'with an accuracy better than  $\pm$  5 deg. C on instrument transient and steady-state cases). This will be performed during the METOP system TB test. The evaluation of test results at instrument level is Instrument Supplier responsibility.

### 4.2.2. Thermal Vacuum Tests

The thermal cycle vacuum tests at instrument level evaluate and demonstrate the functional performance of each unit under the extreme and nominal modes of operation while in vacuum and at temperatures more extreme than predicted for the orbit conditions.

The instrument qualification thermal vacuum test includes TBD<sub>AVH</sub> cycles and the extreme temperature levels are TBD<sub>AVH</sub> deg. C (min.) / TBD<sub>AVH</sub> deg. C (Max).

The AVHRR/3 flight acceptance thermal vacuum profile is illustrated in Figure 4.2.2.2/1.

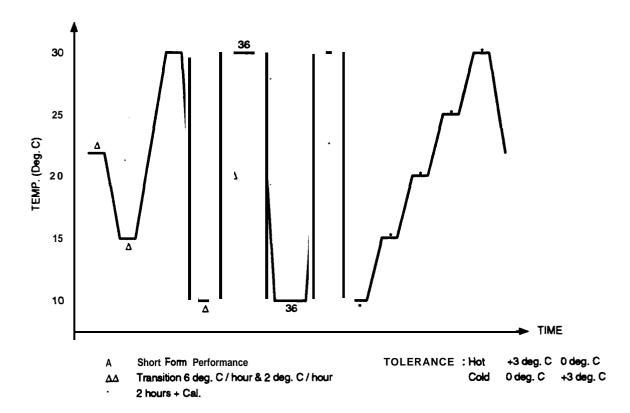


Figure 4.2.2.2/1: AVHRR/3 Flight Acceptance Thermal Vacuum Profile

### AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0

Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

Page : 4.5

### 4.3. EMC VERIFICATION

H

### 43.1. EMC Performance Requirements

#### 43.1.1. Conducted Emission

'The conducted emission on each individual power line shah not exceed the limits as given below;

### 4.3.1.1.1. **AVHRR/3** Design Requirements

#### Conducted Emissions on the +28 Volt Main Bus

**Load** Current Ripple

**The peak** to peak amplitude of the steady state load current ripple **shall** not exceed 40 **mA**. The fundamental frequency of load **current** ripple shall not exceed 1 MHz.

inrush Current Rate (Load Current Rate)

The rate of change of load current shall not exceed 20 mA/µs.

inrush Current (Transient Load Current)

Electronics / Telemetry ON.

Electronics / Telemetry ON surge current drawn by the AVHRR/3 does not exceed 3 A peak Steady State operation are attained within 30 ms from the start of the Electronics / Telemetry ON transient., The rate of rise of current during the first major current overshoot will not exceed 20 mA/µs except under bus fault conditions. Transient current measurements shall be made with an instrument whose bandwidth is at least 1 MHz.

Motor Start-Up Currents.

Motor start-up current loads are limited to 2.0 A **maximum** for a period of one second or less. The rate of rise of current during the first major current **overshoot** for these transients will not exceed 20 **mA/µs**. Transient current measurements shall be made with an instrument whose bandwidth is at least 1 MHz.

Cooler Decontamination / Cooler Door Opening.

Turn-on transients of the cooler decontamination heater are limited to 3.3 A for a period of 30 **ms** or less. Cooler door opening transients are limited to 2.1 A for a period of 1 **s** or less. The rate of rise of . . current during the first major current overshoot for these transients will not exceed 20 **mA/\mus**. Transient current measurements shah be made with an instrument whose bandwidth is at least 1 MHz.

Conducted Emissions on the +10 Volt Interface Bus

Load Current Ripple

The peak to peak amplitude of the steady state load current ripple shall not exceed 5 **mA**. The fundamental frequency of load current ripple does not exceed 2.5 MHz.

### AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0
Date : June, 11th 1998

Page : 4.6

H

Inrush Current Rate (Load Current Rate)

The rate of change of load current shall not exceed 20 mA/µs.

Inrush Current (Transient Load Current)

Therewillbeamomentary maximum 10 **mA** load whenever an incoming command pulse **activates** a command relay. The pulse shall last for the duration of the **command pulse**.

Test methods CEO1 and CEO3 are used in accordance with § 4.3.3. An oscilloscope with a current probe (D.C. to 30 MHz minimum bandwidth) may be used in lieu of the **EMI** meter specified by the test method.

### 4.3.1.1.2. **METOP** Requirements

For instrument **characterisation** only. **METOP assumes** compatibility of the instrument with these requirements.

For the +28 V Main Power Bus, the fundamental frequency of load current ripple shall not exceed 100 kHz.

Conducted emission in the frequency range 30 Hz to 9 MHz, which may appear on +28 V Main Bus positive and return leads in differential and common mode, shall be within the maximum specified levels of the Figure 4.3.1.1-1.

Note: **The** maximum frequency of 50 MHz has been reduced to the highest frequency (+ 9 harmonics) used by the instrument.

The Common Mode CE requirement is a specific **METOP** requirement.

: MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Ref. **Rev.**: 0 Issue

: June, 11th 1998 Date

Page : 4.7



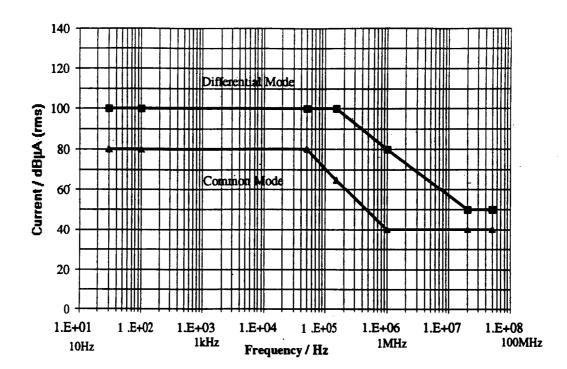


Fig. 4.3.1.1-1: Conducted Emission Limit, NB, DM, CM, 28V Reg. Power Leads, PLM Instrument

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue Rev.: : June, 11th 1998 Date

Page : 4.8

43.13. Conducted Susceptibility

Frequency Domain

The instrument shall operate without &graded performance in the presence of sinusoidal noise coupled into the power lines between the frequency range 30 Hz and 150 kHz:

+28 V Main Bus

injected Voltage.

300 mVpp

+10 V Interface Bus

injected Voltage'

100 mVpp

The test shah be conducted according **methods CS01** and CS02 of AD4. **The** test method **CS01** applies for the frequency range of 30 Hz to 50 kHz and test method CS02 applies to the frequency range of 50 **kHz** to 150 **kHz**. The scope of test shall be in accordance to § 4.3.3.

Time Domain

The instrument shall operate without degraded performance when subjected to a series of transient pulses, 10 µsec in width and PRF of 10 Hz applied to the power lines for 10 min. :

+28 V Main Bus

spike level

+10 V/-12 V (+bc)

+ 10 V Interface Bus

spike level

+1 V / -1 V

The test shall be conducted according methods CS06 of AD4. The scope of test shall be in accordance to § 4.3.3.

Special **METOP** Requirement

For instrument characterisation only. METOP assumes compatibility of the instrument with these requirements.

In addition to above requirements, the AVHRR/3 will experience a common mode sinusoidal noise 300 mV<sub>DD</sub> in the frequency range 100 kHz and 50 MHz. The noise will be injected between:

the +28 V main bus return line and unit housing, according to Figure 4.3.1.2-1

the + 10 V interface bus return line and unit housing, according to Figure 4.3.1.2-2 and

 $Ref. \hspace{0.5cm} : \textbf{MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001}$ 

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 **Date** : June. 11" 1998

Page : 4.9

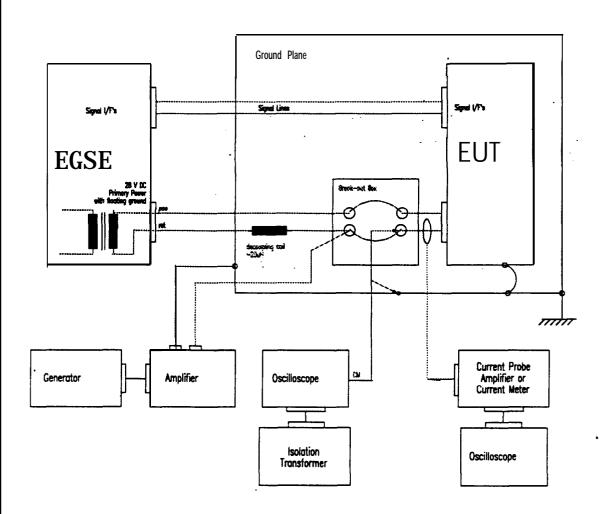


Fig. 4.3.1.2-1: Common Mode Noise Test on the +28 V Main Bus

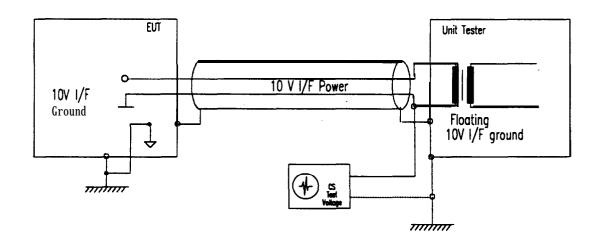


Fig. 4.3.X.2-2: Common Mode Noise Test on the +10 V Interface Bus

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AB-001 Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 Dare : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

Page : 4.10

#### 43.13. Radiated Emission

### 4.3.1.3.1. Mil-Std-RE02 Requirements

Broad-band and Narrow-band radiated emission measurements shah be made over **the frequency** range of **14 kHz** to 2 **GHz** in accordance with Mil-Std **461/462** RE02 requirements. For the discrete ADCS **and SARP-3** sensitive bands listed below, broad-band noise and discrete signals shall not exceed -60 **dBm** when tested in accordance with the methods of § 4.3.1.3.2 below.

$59.458 \text{ MHz} \pm 0.5 \text{ kHz}$	$60.100 \text{ MHz} \pm 0.5 \text{ kHz}$
$141.360 \text{ MHz} \pm 0.5 \text{ kHz}$	142.900 MHz ± 0.5 <b>kHz</b>
$282.733 \text{ MHz} \pm 0.5 \text{ kHz}$	$285.813 \text{ MHz} \pm 0.5 \text{ kHz}$
$371.921 \text{ MHz} \pm 0.5 \text{ kHz}$	$375.972 \text{ MHz} \pm 0.5 \text{ kHz}$
$624.925 \text{ MHz} \pm 0.5 \text{ kHz}$	631.730 MHz <b>±</b> 0.5 <b>kHz</b>
$743.841 \text{ MHz} \pm 0.5 \text{ kHz}$	$751.944 \text{ MHz} \pm 0.5 \text{ kHz}$

### 4.3.1.3.2. SARR, SARP-3 and ADCS Receiver Channel Guard Limits

Emission measurements shall be made in accordance with **Mil-Std-461/462** RE02 with the **EMI** meter replaced by a **MITEQ** preamp (AU-2A-0550 or equivalent) and a spectrum analyzer (HP 8566a or equivalent). The instrument under test and the associated clock and control signals shah have power applied and the difference in the analyzer levels shall be noted for both white noise and spurious signals.

The test antenna shall be tuned to the **centre** of each of the four bands below. Prior to making the actual measurements, the test antenna shah be **demated** and the cable terminated in 50 ohms. The noise floor of the equipment shall be verified to be below the specified maximum level for each measurement level. A **guideline** for establishing the resolution bandwidth is 100 Hz for both the -150 and -145 **dBm** levels, 1 **kHz** for the -125 **dBm** levels and 3 **kHz** for the -100 **dBm** levels. The specified maximum radiation limits for all discrete signals and noise power are listed below.

# **AVHRR/3**

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001
Issue : 2 Rev.: 0
Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998
Page : 4.11

Frequency range (MHz)	Radiation Limit (dBm)	E-field Limit (dB μV/m) For Reference Only	Notes
118.00 - 120.000	-100	18.9	121.5 MHz
120.000 - 121.450	-125	-6	121.5 MHz
121.450 - 121.485	-145	-26	121.5 MHz
121.485 - 121.515	-150	-31 -	121.5 MHz
121.515 - 121.550	-145	-26	121.5 MHz
121.550 - 123.000	-125	-5.9	121.5 MHz
123.000 - 125.000	-100	19.2	121.5 MHz
236.000 - 240.000	-100	24.9	243.0 MHz
240.000 - 242.925	-125	0	243.0 MHz
242.925 - 242.975	-145	-20	243.0 MHz
242.975 - 243.025	-150	-25	243.0 MHz
243.025 - 243.075	-145	-20	243.0 MHz
243.075 - 246.000	-125	0.1	243.0 MHz
246.000 - 250.000	-100	25.3	243.0 MHz
385.100 - 401.100	-100	29.4	406.05 MHz
401.100 - 405.900	-125	4.5	406.05 MHz
405.900 - 406.000	-145	-15.5	406.05 MHz
406.000 - 406.100	-150	-20.5	406.05 MHz
406.100 - 406.200	-145	-15.5	406.05 MHz
406.200 - 411.000	-125	. 4.6	406.05 MHz
411.000 - 425.000	-100	29.9	406.05 MHz
396.000 - 401.500	-125	4.4	401.65 MHz
401.500 - 401.600	-145	-15.6	401.65 MHz
401.600 - 401.700	-150	-20.6	401.65 MHz
401.700 • 401.800	-145	-15.6	401.65 MHz
401.800 - 406.000	-125	4.5	401.65 MHz

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0

Date : June, 11th 1998

Page : 4.12

HIRS

### 4.3.1.3.3. METOP Requirements

For instrument characteaisation only. **METOP** assumes compatibility of the instrument with this requirement

The radiated emissions in the frequency range 14 **kHz** to 2 **GHz** shall not exceed the limit given in Table 4.3.1.3-1.

Frequency Range	E-Field Limits (dBµV/m) TBC <sub>MET</sub>	Remark
10 kHz 2 GHz	+ 50	Covered by Mil-Std 461/462 RE02 *
2 GHz 40 GHz	+ 70	

<sup>\*:</sup> The requirements of Mil-Std 461/462 RE02 are more stringent than the METOP RE limits

Table 4.3.1.3-I: RE-E- Field Limit (NB, AC, Electrical Fields)

Radiated emissions in the **METOP** payload and system receiver channel guard bands shall not exceed **the limits** &fined here below:

Frequency Range (MHz)	Radiation Liit ( <b>dBm</b> )	E-Field Level (dBµV/m) TBC <sub>MET</sub>	Remark
1217 - 1257	N/A	+ 21	GRAS
<b>1565</b> 1614	N/A	+ 23	
205 1.9 - 2055.0	N/A	+9	SBS
5254.7 - 5255.3	N/A	+ 24	ASCAT
400-500	N/A	+ 20	<b>Applies</b> during launch only to
5450 - 5825	N/A	+ 61	active circuits of AVHRR/3

Table 4.3.1.3-2: Radiated Emission Notches for AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June, 11" 1998

**Page** : 4.13

### 4.3.1.4. Radiated Susceptibility

The instrument will **experience** a radiated electric field of 1 **Vrms/m** for **frequencies between** 14 **kHz** and 1 **GHz**, and 2 **Vrms/m** for **frequency between** 1 **GHz** and 18 **GHz**. The test shall be done with at least 7 discrete **frequencies /** decade. The radiated E-Field shall be **amplitude** modulated by a sine wave at 1 **kHz** with a modulation depth of 50 %.

The test method is defined in § 4.3.3.

In addition, the instrument will be exposed to the following levels:

Frequency	Level TBC <sub>MET</sub>	Modulation	Source Unit
5.25 <b>GHz</b>	40 Vrms/m	Pulse width = 8.22 ms, chirp rate = -50 <b>kHz/ms,</b> PRF = 4.94	ASCAT
		Pulse width = 10.32 ms. chirp rate = ±24 kHz/ms, PRF = 4.94 Hz	
7.8 <b>GHz</b>	8 Vrms/m	Pulsed 35 MHz PRF, duty cycle 50%	XBS
· 1.7013 <b>GHz</b>	20 <b>Vrms/m</b>	Pulsed 2.25 <b>MHz PRF</b> , duty cycle 50%	HRPT
468 MHz	14 <b>Vrms/m</b>	Pulsed 1 <b>kHz</b> PRF, duty cycle 50%	A-DCS
137.1 MHz	28 Vrms/m	Pulsed 38.25 <b>kHz</b> PRF, duty cycle 50%	LRPT
1.5445 <b>GHz</b>	7 Vrms/m	FM, 400 kHz peak deviation modulation index M=1	SARR
2.230 <b>GHz</b>	10 <b>Vrms/m</b>	Pulsed 4 <b>kHz</b> PRF, duty cycle 50%	S-Band <b>Downlink</b>



Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 **Date** : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

Page : 4.14

### 4.3.2. EMC Analysis

The EMC of the AVHRR/3 shall be characterised by test and test discrepancies will be described by the Instrument Supplier. METOP will further assess the impacts on METOP performance.

Magnetic Moments

The magnetic moments shall be determined by analysis or test.

### **4.3.3.** EMC Tests

EMC tests shall be performed in accordance with MIL-STD-462C.

Compliance with EMC requirements shall be demonstrated on all models delivered to METOP.

The Radiated Emission tests are applicable'on all models delivered to METOP.

The Conducted Emission tests are applicable only on the first instrument model delivered to METOP.

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 **Issue** : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

**Page** : 4.15

#### 4.4. ELECTRICAL FUNCTIONAL VERIFICATION

In general, the test which are described **here** below are performed to ascertain the instrument functional performances and culminate with the instrument **calibration**.

As regards the tests performed after delivery, they are described in § 5 and mainly deal with instrument health checks performed both at ambient and in thermal vacuum environment.

### 4.4.1. Electrical Interface Tests

In general, throughout the instrument build-out, every interface is thoroughly checked to ensure the compatibility, the adequacy of the electrical interfaces, in propagation **from** the sensor output / input up to the instrument electronics outputs to the spacecraft on-board equipment, for the basic circuitry and signals:power, measurement data, housekeeping data, commands, clocks, sampling signals...

From a system point of view, the essential step is' the measurement of the spacecraft interface signals and characteristics. The operational mode of the spacecraft system shall be simulated to ascertain interface adequacy: special attention is to be paid for the command and acquisition timing and circuit loading should be representative of the on-board characteristics.

#### 4.4.2. Functional Test

It is the sole responsibility of the Instrument Supplier to **define** and **verify** the proper functions of the instrument prior to delivery to **METOP**. This type of tests are tailored to the specific instrument function verification **and** they serve as instrument health checks that are performed routinely throughout the insuument development programme.

A subset of these tests will constitute later the core of the system testing when the instrument is integrated **on-board** the PLM.

#### 4.4.3. **Performance** Test

It is also the sole responsibility of the Instrument Supplier to define and **verify** the ultimate mission performances of the instrument prior to delivery to **METOP**. This type of tests are tailored to the specific instrument **performances** and they are achieved ultimately with the instrument calibration which requires a rather sophisticated and controlled test set-up.

A subset of these tests may later constitute the system performance test with a **reduced** on-ground setup. A go / no-go approach is preferred at system level (**PLM** and **Satellite**), due to the complexity of the test set-up and the **AIT** schedule limitations.

#### Calibration

It is the sole responsibility of the Instrument Supplier to calibrate the instrument prior to delivery to **METOP**. Re-calibration, if deemed necessary, will also be **under** the responsibility of the Instrument Supplier. The calibration data shall be made available on-request for the **preparation** of the system integrated instrument performance test.

# **AVHRR/3**

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998.

Page : 4.16

APPENDIX: INSTRUMENT ACHIEVED QUALIFICATION STATUS

**Vibration Test: High Level Sine Sweep** 

The instrument has not been subject to a High Level Sine Sweep test.

**Vibration Test: Sine Burst** 

The instrument has been subject to the following Sine Burst environment:

	Sine Burst Test Levels		
	All three axes		
Q	Test level: 15.55 g		
Q U. A	Frequency: 35 Hz		
L	<b>Duration</b> : 0.5 second		
	All three axes		
A	Test level: 12.40 g		
C	Frequency: 35 Hz (tbc)		
	Duration: 0.5 second		

## **Vibration Test: Random Levels**

The instrument has been subject to the following random environment:

Random Vibration Test Levels					
	All Three Axes				
QUAL.	Frequency Power Spectral Slope (dB/Oct.) Range (Hz) Density g <sup>2</sup> /Hz				
	20 to 60 +8				
&	75 to 150	0.04			
	1000 to 2000		-3		
ACC.					
	Overall level: 8.12 g rms				
	Duration 1 min per axis				

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0

Date : June, 11th 1998

Page: 5.i

**5. INSTRUMENT GSE AND ATV** INTERFACES

AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0
Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998
Page : 5.ii

Page

BLANK

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001
Issue : 2 Rev.: 0
Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

**Page** : 5.1

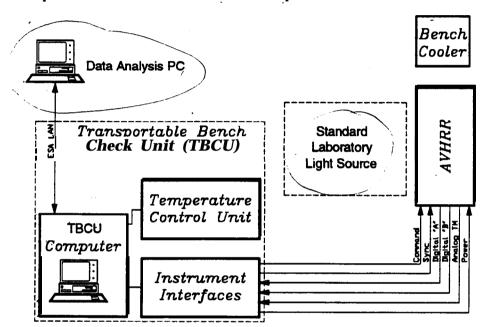
#### 5.1. INSTRUMENT GSE DESCRIPTION

# Commence to the second

### 5.1.1. **Bench Test** Equipment

The Instrument Supplier will provide all test equipment required for bench test of the AVHRR/3. This equipment shall include equipment used to power and command the AVHRR/3.

Figure 5.1.1-1 provides an overview of the bench test set-up.



Note: the **Temperature** Control Unit of the TBCU is not used during bench testing.

See also AD15

Figure 5.1.1-I: Bench Test Set-Up

The AVHRR/3 GSE consists of the following items:

a) A **Transportable** Bench Check Unit (TBCU)

#### b) Lifting fixture

c) Bench cooler (AD14)

The **TBCU contains** the power supplies for the instrument and all interfaces to the AVHRW3. A dedicated network **card will be** installed for communications with a workstation located in US (see § 5.2.4.6.).

For bench testing at ambient a bench cooler will be mounted to the instrument. **The** relevant mounting interface is **the.instrument.radiant** cooler vacuum housing. This device brings the **AVHRR/3** radiant cooler temperature down to approximately 100 **K**. There will be a stand alone controller on the bench cooler that will not interface to the TBCU.

### AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 Dare : June, 11th 1998

Page : 5.2

A standard laboratory light source will be available for testing the **AVHRR/3** under ambient pressure conditions, with the bench cooler attached to the instrument. The source consists of a standard laboratory integrating sphere and is provided by **METOP. The** stimulation of the visible channels will be performed by the integrating sphere described in the standard equipment list below (as a back-up, a scene light can be used).

The following pieces of standard equipment will be supplied by **METOP** for use during bench tests of the **AVHRR/3** instruments:

### 1. Oscilloscope

- 2. Digital Voltmeter
- Standard laboratory integrating sphere (TBD<sub>AVH</sub>).
   This item could be identical to the one for HIRS/4.
- 4. General mechanical tool set and support.

#### **51.2.** GSE for Integration with PLM OCOE

#### 5.13.1. Ambient Testing

Under ambient conditions, the same set-up is used as for bench testing except that the instrument is operated via the PLM EGSE. For further details see § 5.2, Figure 5.1.1-I shows the configuration for instrument level testing (bench test) and Figure 5.2.1.1-1 for PLM level testing. Sufficient clearance, accessibility of the instrument coolers with the bench cooler needs are TBC<sub>MET</sub>.

#### **5.1.2.2. Thermal** Vacuum Testing

For thermal vacuum testing, the following targets will be used (provided by the Instrument Supplier):

- Space clamp target (AD12)
- Radiant cooler target (TBC<sub>MET</sub>)

The space clamp target will be used to provide a "0" radiance reference level for the AVHRR/3. It will be cooled with LN2 (80 deg. K) to approximately 100 deg. K (TBC<sub>MET</sub>). The set-up of the space clamp target for T/V testing is outlined in AD13.

In thermal vacuum tests, a vacuum chamber shroud panel cooled with LN2 (80 K) will be used as the radiant cooler target. This target will provide the proper thermal inputs for the operation of the radiant cooler. The distance and size of the shroud panel with respect to the instrument patch shall be such that the patch can be adequately cooled (approximately 115 K, see RD9). This temperature is required to obtain useful data to check **IR** detector **aliveness**.

No other external target is baselined for use during TV testing. Back-up consists in Instrument Supplier provided radiant cooler target (RD 10). to be **mounted** in front of the instrument radiant cooler.

Only me Instrument Supplier provided targets are controlled by the TBCU.

**AVHRR/3** 

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

**Page** : 5.3

The TBCU will carry out the instrument digital A data processing. The interface between the **AVHRR/3** TBCU and the **METOP** N-DAPB shall be via a LAN as defined in § 5.2 below.

### 5.1.3. Mechanical Ground Support Equipment

Supporterium to sond when the hory is too. Drill Hample he are Toperer.

The Instrument Supplier shall provide a **handling** fixture **which** can be used for safely lifting and **transporting the AVHRR/3**. The **handling fixture** shall be **capable of mounting** the instrument when the **spacecraft** is either in vertical or **horizontal position**. Provisions **shall be** made to lift with a **crane**. (**Drawing TBD**<sub>INST</sub>)

Need for drill template is TBD<sub>MET</sub>.

Containers shall be supplied for shipping and storage of each AVHRR/3 deliverable instruments, to provide for all storage of instruments at the METOP integration and test sites. The instrument storage containers will be sealed and back-filled with dry  $N_2$  to one atmosphere.

Scan cavity and radiative cooler protective covers and **connector** dust caps shall be delivered with each instrument Installation and removal procedure shall be in accordance with **TBD**<sub>AVH</sub>.

### 5.1.4. Self-Contained Special Test Equipment

The bench cooler is a stand-alone system: once started, it will automatically maintain the instrument detectors at the proper temperature. The bench cooler has no external electrical interfaces with the **METOP** OCOE.

**Ref.** : **MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001** Issue : 2 Rev.: 0

Issue : 2 Rev.: (Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

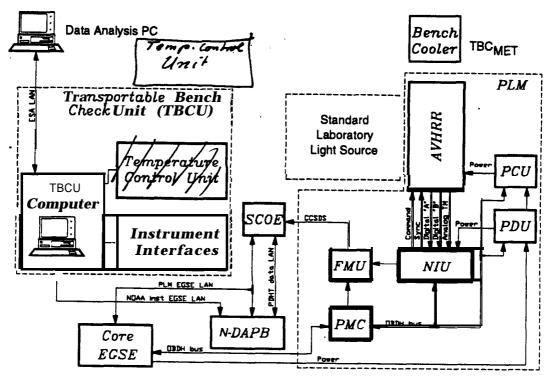
Page : 5.4

#### 5.2. INSTRUMENT GSE INTERFACES

#### 5.2.1. Interfaces with PLM OCOE

#### **53.1.1.** General

The configuration of AVHRR/3 test equipment within the overall check-out equipment for the METOP payload module is shown in Figure 5.2.1.1-1 for the ambient test configuration and in Figure 5.2.1.1-2 for TV testing. In all cases, the only interface between the OCOE and the instrument test equipment will be a LAN connection between the NOAA instrument DAPB (N-DAPB) and the instrument data processing equipment. Details can be found in RD11.

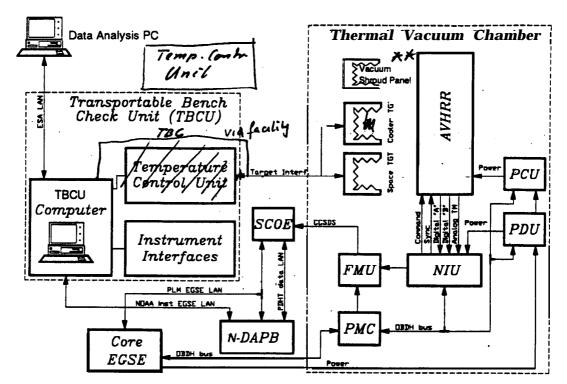


Note: The Temperature Control Unit and the Instrument Interfaces unit of the TBCU are not used during PLM testing at ambient.

Fig. 5.2.1.1-X: AVHRR/3 Test Set-up in PLM Configuration (Ambient)

MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Ref. Issue 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June, 11" 1998

Page : 5.5



\* Only as a back-up TBC ## Used as backup.

Note: The Instrument Interfaces unit of the TBCU is not used during TV testing.

Figure 5.2.1.1-2: AVHRR/3 Test Set-up in PLM TV Configuration

Test set-up in **TB** is **TBD**<sub>MET</sub>.

#### 5.2.1.2. Stimulus/Feedback Equipment Interface

#### 5.2.1.2.1. Physical /Electrical Interface

For ambient testing: Not applicable.

The bench cooler is a stand alone system, once started, will automatically maintain the instrument detectors at the proper temperature. The bench cooler has no external electrical interfaces, with the exception of the power source.

The standard light source is also a stand-alone equipment.

For TV testing: Not applicable.

The space clamp target is directly acquired by the TBCU: facility (HETOP)

Massed, The cooler target will be directly acquired by the TBCU: facility (Hetop)

#### Protocol Interface 5.2.1.2.2.

Not applicable.

### AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998
Page : 5.6

5.2.1.2.3. Stimulus/Feedback Data Handling Requirements ria the facility

The target temperature dam of all used targets will be acquired and processed in the TBCU. The data shall be formatted into standard CCSDS source packets and transferred to the N-DAPB for archiving purpose. No processing of the target temperature data in the N-DAPB is required.

### 5.2.1.3. Interface with Instrument-Provided Data Processing Equipment

### 5.2.1.3.1. Physical / Electrical Interface

The **AVHRR/3** measurement data shall be made available to **the** TBCU via a **100/10** Base-T Ethernet LAN interface.

#### 5.2.1.3.2. Protocol Interface

The data sent to the TBCU is the complete source packet as generated by the NIU.

For support of the measurement data **processing, AVHRR/3** related housekeeping data, like digital "B" and analog data, as well as a copy of instrument related commands sent to the **NIU**, can be made available. For all communication between the instrument data processing equipment and the **METOP** provided N-DAPB, standard CCSDS source packets shall be used as unique protocol data units.

Further details on the protocol are defined in AD10 and AD6.

#### 5.2.1.4. Measurement Data Evaluation

#### **5.2.1.4.1.** Instrument Measurement Data Format Definition.

The instrument measurement data format is defined in § 3.3. The data is acquired by the NIU in a cyclic manner according to the timing specified in § 3.3. As a consequence, each **AVHRR/3** source packet at **the** output of the NIU will contain the same data in the same sequence.

Ref. : MO-IC-MM-1-AH-0001 **Issue** : 2 Rev.: 0 **Date** : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

**Page** : 5.7

**The** overall source packet layout is defined in Figure 5.2.1.4-l below. The **instrument** measurement data format as defined in § 3.3 presents the user data space.

PACKET PRIMARY HEADER (6 Octets)					PACKET DATA FIELD				
								Source Da	ata
Packet Identification			Packet Sequence Control		Packet Length	Secon- dary Header	User Data	Packet Error Control	
	(2 octets)			(2 octets)		(2 octets)	(6 oct.)	(12944 oct.)	(2 octets)
Version Number		Sec. Header Flag	APID	Seq. Flag	Packet Seq. count		Time Stamp		
3 bits	1 bit	1 bit	11 bits	2 bits	14 bits			See § 3.3.3.	
16 bits			16 bits		16 bits.	48 bits		16 bits	

Figure 5.2.4.1-1: AVHRR/3 Source Packet Lay-Out

Primary Header Field

### Packet Identification

he Packet ID Field will follow the following format:

Bit Position	Subfield Name	Set to	Code
02	Version Number	'Version 1'	000
3	Type Indicator	'TM'.	0
4	Packet Secondary Header Flag	•	1
515	Application Process Identifier	'AVHRR/3'	103 : day (Channel 3A)
	(APID)		104: night (Channel 3B)

### Packet Sequence Control

The Packet Sequence Control Field will follow the following format:

Bit Position	Subfield name	Set to	Code	
01	Sequence Flag	'Unsegmented'	11	
215	Packet Sequence Count	Incremented for each packet	Sequential binary continuous count	

Packet Sequence Count is a method of counting the number of packets generated by the application. This significant parameter is a sequential count of the Packet Sequence Control Fields. This field **will** start with a value of zero and increment to **3FFF** (HEX, or 16384). At this point it will roll-over and

### AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001
Issue : 2 Rev.: 0
Date : June. 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

**Page** : 5.8

continue again from zero. The count will re-start from zero after power-on No reset of the count is allowed before reaching 16383.

Packet Length

This field contains a binary number which permits to identify the length of the User Data and Packet Error Control fields. Its value is defined as follows: number of octets of the Packet Data field - 1.

#### **Packet Data Field**

The Source Data field is split in three parts.

The **first** part is the Secondary Header which is used for time code **information**. For **AVHRR/3**, the time stamp contains the **NIU** on-board time latched at **the** leading (rising) edge of the AVHRR Line Synchronization Pulse, corresponding to **the** start of the scan.

The second part is the area that contains the user data, as **described** in § 3.3.3.

The third part is the Packet Error Control (**PEC**) field that consists of a Cyclic Redundancy Checksum (CRC), computed over all the octets composing the packets, except the PEC. The generator of the polynomial is  $: G(x) = x^{16} + x^{12} + x^5 + 1$ .

#### 5.2.1.4.2. Reference Data Presentation

For each of the relevant test configurations, i.e. with the light source / bench cooler for functional tests at ambient pressure, there will be a reference data set available obtained **from** the instrument level check-out. Representativity of ambient conditions reference data set for IR **channels** is **TBD**<sub>AVH</sub>.

For thermal vacuum test, the reference data shall be generated emulating'at instrument 'level the conditions at PLM level.

The instrument GSE software shall be capable of delivering the reference data, obtained during tests at instrument level, on a computer readable medium, in a format that can be **imported** in the Core EGSE local data base. (TBC)

#### 5.2.1.4.3. Data Comparison Requirements

Actual measurement data from the instrument, including radiometric data, shall be checked against reference data s e t s , -, according the requirements of NASA (TBD). The software for making the comparison will be part of the data processing software that will be delivered with the TBCU.

#### 5.2.1.4.4. Data Processing Algorithms

All required data processing algorithms shall be incorporated into the software supplied with the instrument **TBCU**.

[Avh5icd.doc]

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH4001
Issue : 2 Rev.: 0
Date : June. 11th 1998

Page : 5.9

### 5.23. Interfaces with the PLM On-Board Equipment

#### **5.2.2.1.** Test Harness and Connectors

Not applicable.

### 5.2.2.2. Special Test Adapters (T-Junctions, Break-Out Boxes)

AVHRR/3 to PLM avionics interfaces are all via standard sub-D type connectors, therefore no special adapter is needed from the instrument. Connector types are defined in § 3.4.4 and 3.5.4. Connector locations on the instrument are illustrated in interface drawing from § 2.1.4.

The AVHRR/3 instrument is supplied with connector savers.

### 5.2.2.3. Stimuli Source Configuration / Arrangement Requirement

The bench cooler shall mate to the instrument radiant cooler. The arrangement of the bench cooler to the instrument radiant cooler is **TBD**<sub>AVH</sub>.

During bench tests and PLM ambient tests, the **METOP supplied light source shall be placed in front of the scan** cavity. The exact **arrangement is TBD**<sub>AVB</sub>.

During PLM TV testing, the AVHRR/3 target arrangement is as defined in AD13.

#### 5.23. Interfaces with Other PLM GSE

The space clamp target will be attached to the scaffolding in the T/V chamber as per drawing **TBD**<sub>MET</sub>. The mounting interfaces are **defined** in AD12 and AD13.

#### 5.2.4. Interfaces with AIT and Launch Site Facilities

#### **5.4.2.1.** Mains Power

The instrument test equipment will be operated from mains power via a METOP-provided isolation transformer with the following output characteristics:

- Voltage: 230 V AC (±10%), 10 A max., single phase

- Frequency:  $50 \text{ Hz} \pm 1 \text{ Hz}$ 

 Power plug standards used within the METOP project for 230 V is DIN 49441/CEE7, power sockets DIN 499440/CEE7

The actual estimated steady state power consumption of the instrument is as follows (@ 230 V):

- TBCU: 4.9 A TBC<sub>AVH</sub>

- Bench cooler: 8.0 A

ef. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0 Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

**Page** : 5.10

For the AVHRR/3 GSE, two single-phase isolation transformers are required, one for the bench cooler and one for the rest of the GSE.

### 5.2.4.2. Cooling / Thermal Dissipation Requirements

The AVHRR/3 GSE has no requirement for additional cooling provisions beyond natural convection.

### 53.43. Purging Gas Requirements

After ambient testing with the bench cooler **connected** and in'operation, when the instrument has been brought back to room temperature, 6 litres of dry **GN<sub>2</sub>** is required to **back-fill the** radiant cooler vacuum housing in order to avoid condensation on the detectors.

### **5.2.4.4.** GN2 / LN2 Supply

For back filling of transport and storage containers, **GN<sub>2</sub>** per Fed. **Spec. BB-N-441b** Type 1, Class 1, Grade A or equivalent shall be used.

For bench cooler purge valves, GN2 per Fed standard, or equivalent, shall be used.

The LN<sub>2</sub> (80 K) consumption during bench cooler operation is approximately 10 litres/hour.

During thermal vacuum target operation, LN2 consumption is

Space clamp target

10 litres/hour

• Radiator target

10 litres/hour (back-up)

### 5.2.4.5. Test Chamber Wall Feed-Through Panels

The TV-chamber feed-through panels shall provide  $2 \, \text{LN}_2 \, (80 \, \text{K})$  ducts for the AVHRW3 space clamp target and  $2 \, \text{LN}_2 \, (80 \, \text{K})$  ducts for the radiant cooler target. if used (Note: The number of feed-through ducts may possibly be reduced by running some targets in series. This approach will need to be proven by  $a \, n \, a \, l \, y \, s \, i \, s$ )

4 electrical feed-throughs for K-type thermocouples and 14 electrical **PRT's** are needed in the chamber panels. **TBD**<sub>AVH</sub> electrical feed-throughs are required for the radiant cooler target heater lines, if used.

#### 5.2.4.6. Public Data Net Communication Requirements

The **METOP AIT** and launch site facilities will provide access to a public data network in **order** to enable data exchange with Instrument Suppliers for off-line data evaluation at the **AVHRR/3** Instrument Supplier premises.

As a baseline, the file transfer procedures (FTP) via INTERNET will be used, however other TCP / IP application layers via INTERNET and / or modem can be used. Requirements are TBD<sub>AVH</sub>.

#### 5.2.4.7. **Physical Interfaces**

For **set-up** of the bench test equipment an area of 20 **m**<sup>2</sup> as a minimum shall be provided in a temperature and humidity controlled class 100,000 clean area. See AD15.

### AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0
Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

Page : 5.11

### 5.3. INSTRUMENT GROUND OPERATION REQUIREMENTS

#### 53.1. General

Instrument operational constraints are presented in § 1.4.1. Test **procedures** may deviate from these.

Instrument modes and in orbit operations are described in § 1.4 and § 1.5.

**AVHRR/3** telecommands are described in § 3.2.2.

For the ground operations, the acknowledgement of the commands by the instrument is done using Analog Housekeeping and Digital B data from the instrument, as described in § 3.2.3.

### Conditions for testing

If a solar simulator is used and on, the scanner must be operating 6 + the apsolute must be probabled by the facility

IR channels shall not be enabled when the radiant cooler is at ambient temperature (IR **detector** patch not cooled). The Channel 3B Enable, Channel 4 Enable and **Channel** 5 Enable commands are o&round critical commands.

And hometic feature of TDCU (monitoring instant TM),

### 5.3.2. Command and Control Sequences

The testability of the instrument depends on the usage of stimuli and cooler equipment as outlined in Table 5.3.2-1 below. Command and control sequences will be **implemented** in the check-out software of the **METOP** overall check-out **equipment** in terms of control files for automated testing. The control **files will** ensure that the **instrument** is operated and tested in accordance with the objectives given below. Control files will be coded on the basis of test procedures prepared by the **METOP AIT** team following inputs from the Instrument Supplier, and checked by the Instrument Supplier.

Control files shall take into account the generic operation requirements given above, and the special requirements for ambient and TV testing given in the **following** subchapters.

Ref. : MO-IC-MM-I--AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0
Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998
Page : 5.12

!					
	TEST CONFIGURATION				
		Incoming Inspection			
	PLM Electrical Test	Pre-Integration	PLM TV Test		
	S/L Test (TBC <sub>MET</sub> )	PLM Electrical Test (TBC <sub>MET</sub> )			
		S/L Test (TBC <sub>MET</sub> )			
	No external stimulus	Standard lab. light source.	Only internal largets		
Test	No cooler	Bench Cooler	Spa e clamp tops Gooted Strond Panel Radiant Cooler tas		
objective	Ambient pressure	Ambient pressure	TV Cond.		
<b>Command</b> Handling	Verification of command acceptance and execution (Note 1)  Verification of command acceptance and execution				
HK Telemetry Check	Monitoring of HK telemetry data against <b>pre-defined</b> limits and change of commands				
Scan Motor Cheration	Functional check				
Visible Channel Data	Ones on to fund to the check against data  - baselined at instrument level-	Coarse calibration check against data baselined at instrument level	Noise <b>performance data</b> and coarse calibration against data baselined at instrument level (view of chamber interior)		
<b>Infrared</b> Channel Data	Not applicable (not authorized)	Presence of data and noise performance check against data <b>baselined</b> at instrument level	Presence of data and noise performance check against data baselined at instrument level		

We 1: excluding the commands that switch the IR channels on or involve the IR channels.

Note 2: the TB test is not dealt with in this table since it is not relevant to instrument performance test.

**Table 5.3.2-I: Test Objectives Versus Test Configurations** 

Page : 5.13

### 53.2.1. Ambient Conditions

Operation of the instrument under ambient conditions is subject to the following constraints:

- 1. **IR detector** temperature, as determined from the extended patch temperature telemetry, should never exceed 35 deg. C.
- 2. Patch temperature should be maintained to prevent condensation.
- 3. IR channels shall not be activated with no bench cooler'or equivalent. 1

Warning: Door should be manual restrained so that it does not impact the stops during testing (see § 56.1).

Procedure to open the radiant cooler door with the bench cooler attached is TBDAVH.

Note: during bench cooler operations an exhaust line or filter, provided by **METOP**, shall be installed on the bench cooler vacuum exhaust.

The normal operation mode and switch-on sequence for ambient pressure **and** temperature operation is as follows (these procedures are intended as general guidelines; the procedures will be specified in the operation manuals supplied with the **GSE**):

(1) initial Sequence (to assure that each instrument section is reset properly) (+6c)

- 1) Patch Control OFF
- 2) Channel 1 DISABLE
- 3) Channel 2 DISABLE
- 4) Channel 3A DISABLE
- 5) Channel 3B DISABLE
- 6) Channel 4 DISABLE
- 7) Channel 5 DISABLE
- 8) Cooler Heat OFF
- 9) Earth Shield Disable
- 10) Voltage Calibrate OFF
- 11) Electronics/Telemetry OFF
- 12) Telemetry NOT Locked On
- 13) Scan Motor / Telemetry OFF
- (2) Switch-on Sequence (+bc)
  - 1) Pump down the bench cooler to a pressure of 10<sup>-5</sup> Torr (= 1.33 10<sup>-5</sup> mbar)
  - 2) Go to AVHRR/3 Off Mode

Remark: in case IR channels are activated at ambient without cooling, there is no damage to the AVHRR/3 as soon as the patch temperature telemetry is below 35 deg. C: this limits the activation of IR channels to maximum 2 minutes starting from nominal temperature range.

### **AVHRR/3**

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue : 2 Rev. : 0 Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

Page : 5.14

3) Turn on cooler heater (decontamination), **maintain** for 6 hours min. Defector temperature should be monitored and the heater turned off if detector reaches 35 deg. *C*.

- 4) After 0.5 hours, turn off cooler heater. Cool until patch reaches operating temperature.
- 5) Electronics/Telemetry ON
- **6)** Turn on **channels** 1 through 5. Allow time for patch temperature to stabilise before, taking measurements.
- 7) Patch Control ON
- 8) Earth Shield DISABLE

Remark: With no bench cooler, use-only steps #2,5,6 (for channels 1,2 and 3A only), 7 and 8.

### (3) Switch-off Sequence TBC

1) Disable all channels

(Off Mode)

- 2) Turn on instrument outgas heater:
- 3) Turn on bench cooler heater
- **4)** Bring bench cooler shroud to room temperature, being sure that this temperature does not exceed IR **detector** temperature.
- 5) Wait until all temperatures reach room temperature (note: patch may be 30 deg. C)
- **6)** Cooler Heater OFF
- 7) Scan M&or/Telemetry OFF
- 8) Patch Control OFF
- 9) Telemetry NOT Locked ON
- 10) Back fill to ambient pressure, using dry N<sub>2</sub>.

Remark: With no bench cooler, use only steps #1, 6, 7, 8 and 9.

### AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-XC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue : 2 Rev.: 0

Date : June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998

**Page** : 5.15

Conditions VO IR Commet actions line

### 5.3.2.2. Thermal **Vacuum Conditions**

Operation of the instrument in thermal vacuum is subject to the following constraints:

- IR detector temperature, as determined from the extended patch temperature telemetry, should never exceed 35 deg. C.
- 2. Patch temperature should be maintained to prevent condensation.

**The** cooler door will normally be closed at the start of **pump-down**. When the pump-down is completed the outgassing heater must be turned on before starting to cool the radiant cooler shroud and target.

24 hours after the cooler heater is turned on and when the cooler target is **fully** cooled down, the cooler door may be opened. When the door is open the **operating** mode command sequence may be sent.

The normal operation mode and switch-on sequence for vacuum and end of vacuum operation is as follows (these procedures are intended as general guidelines; the procedures will be specified in the operation manuals supplied with the GSE):

- (A) Initial Sequence (to assure that each instrument section is reset properly)
  - 1) Patch Control OFF
  - 2) Channel 1 DISABLE
  - 3) Channel '2 DISABLE
  - 4) Channel 3A DISABLE
  - 5) Channel **3B** DISABLE
  - Channel 4 DISABLE
  - 7) Channel 5 DISABLE
  - 8) Cooler Heat **OFF**
  - 9) Earth Shield Disable
  - 10) Voltage Calibrate OFF
  - 11) Electronics/Telemetry
  - 12) Telemetry NOT Locked On
  - 13) Scan Motor / Telemetry OFF
- (B) Beginning of Vacuum Test 773 C
  - 1) Pumpdownthechambertoapressure of 10<sup>-5</sup> than 10<sup>-5</sup> mbar and confirm

**OFF** 

- 2) Turn on instrument electronics and scan motor
- 3) Disable all channels.
- 4) Turn on cooler heater (decontamination) and confirm
- 5) Cool shroud (or cooler target) to operating temperature
- 6) After 48 hours, turn off cooler heater. Detector temperature should be monitored and the heater turned off if detector temperature reaches 35 deg. C.
- 7) Open cooler door.
- 8) Turn on channels 1 through 5.

### AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MM-f-AH-0001 **Issue** : 2 Rev.: **0** Date : June, **11**<sup>th</sup> 1998

**Page** : 5.16

(C) End of Vacuum Test (TBC)

1) Disable all channels. (Off Mode)

- 2) **Turn** on cooler heater (decontamination).
- 3) Bring shroud to room temperature, being sure that this temperature **does** not exceed IR detectortemperature.
- 4) **Turn** off electronics and scan motor.
- 5) Back fill to ambient pressure, using dry N2.

Note: it is recommended that the cooler heaters be turned on during warm-up to prevent the cooler from becoming contaminated.

Varification is needed that s can make can fruly whole

5.33. Hazards / Precautions

**Assure** adequate clearance exists for cooler door deployment. **The** cooler cover shall be removed prior to deploying the cooler door.

Persons handling the instrument must wear ESD dissipating smocks, caps and gloves as a minimum.

Proper caution should be observed in maintaining clearance around the **instrument** when removing the handling fixture.

The instrument is an ESD sensitive device.

Remove connector savers before restoring the instrument into its shipping container.

シ



Ref. : MO-IC-MM-I-AH-0001 Issue : **2** Rev.: 0 Date : June. **11<sup>th</sup>** 1998

Page : 5.17

### 5.4. INSTRUMENT ACCEPTANCE AT **AIT** SITE

### 5.4.1. Unpacking/Packing and Handling Requirements

For all instrument handling and mounting the delivered **handling flxture shall be used. The** instrument shall be handled only with anti-static gloves.

### 5.4.2. Incoming Inspection

The incoming inspection starts as soon as instrument equipment arrives at the integration site. After unpacking under cleanroom conditions, the following will be carried out:

- Visual Inspection of Instrument and GSE
- Dimensional / flatness check
- Units Weighing
- Bench Testing

#### **Bench Level Tests**

**Prior** to installation and to the PLM and electrical integration with PLM avionics, the instruments shall undergo a bench level check-out to demonstrate aliveness and instrument readiness for the subsequent system level **AIT** activities.

The instrument will be set up on a test bench (e.g. a table with conductive surface) and shall be connected to the instrument test equipment and bench cooler. Then a series of checkout activities shall be carried out as required to validate the instrument readiness (including visible and IR channels).

The test equipment (e.g. a portable bench test equipment) shall be provided by the Instrument Supplier and shall reside at the PLM and satellite AIV sites to support instrument troubleshooting, if necessary. Operation of the instrument and its bench test equipment is done by the Instrument Supplier team in accordance to the following instrument-provided procedures and manuals:

Incoming test procedures (incl. pass / fail criteria): TBD<sub>AVH</sub>

Test equipment handling and assembly procedures :TBD<sub>AVH</sub>

The test configuration is as per Table 5.3.2-1.

#### 5.43. Instrument Self-Compatibility Test

N/A



Ref.: MO-IC-MMT-AH4001

Issue: 2 Rev.: 0

Date: June, 11th 1998

Page : 5.18

### 5.5. INTEGRATION ON METOP TBC

### 5.5.1. Pre-Integration

Prior to the installation in the PLM, the instrument will be pre-integrated with the **NIU** and parts of the NIU test equipment as well as the power conditioning unit. The corresponding set-up of on-board units and ground support equipment is shown in Figure 5 .5.1-1.

**The** purposes of the pre-integration activities is to verify electrical interfaces between instruments and NIU and PCU, to develop instrument specific test sequences, and to refine and validate the DAPB operation separately from the PLM level **AIT** in order to reduce the overall integration time.

The activities carried out with the **instruments** in the NIU pre-integration are electrical integration and instrument **IST's** as described in §5.5.3 below.

The physical arrangement of the instruments during pre-integration will be on desks with conductive surface. The interconnection to the **NIU** and **PCU** is accomplished with a **METOP** provided test cable harness. Pre-integration activities are done in a clean room environment as required.

After completion of the pre-integration activities the instruments **together with the NIU and the PCU** will be installed in the payload module. An abbreviated electrical integration and part of the **IST's** are then repeated.

The test configuration is as per Table 5.3.2-1.

### 5.5.2. Mechanical / Thermal Integration

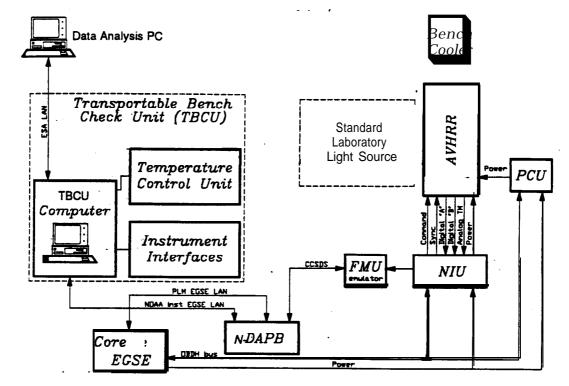
The instrument mechanical / thermal integration includes the following activities:

- Physical installation to associated PLM panels according to agreed procedures including thermal insulation/filling and other
- Mechanical adjustment as required
- Installation of thermal fillers / insulators as required
- Mounting of thermal blankets
- Bonding measurement between equipment case and PLM structure
- Mechanical integration of pre-integrated instrument panels to the payload carrier structure

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0
Date : June, 11th 1998

Page: 5.19



Note: The Temperature Control Unit and the Instrument Interfaces unit of the TBCU are not used during PLM resting.

Figure 5.5.1-I: AVHRR/3 Test Set-Up in Pre-integration Configuration

### 5.5.3. Electrical Integration and IST's

The electrical integration of the instrument is done after the integration of its GSE. The purpose of the electrical integration of the instrument on-board equipment is twofold: to **verify** that the interfaces between **the instrument** and the PLM **avionics** are as specified, and to accomplish instrument operation commissioning within the **PLM** environment.

The following activities are carried out for electrical interface verification:

Instrument Grounding / Isolation Check: before mating any connector with the system harness, it is verified that designated ground&g pins are properly terminated to chassis, and other connector pins are isolated.

**Safety Check:** it is verified before **connecting** the system harness, that there is no unexpected dangerous **voltage, nor** a short to chassis ground

*T-Junction Tests*: instrument connectors are mated with the PLM harness one by one via T-junctions, which allow measuring signal 'characteristics. Power connectors are mated first, followed by command interface connectors and telemetry interface connectors. The instrument is operated from the PLM Command & Control Block (CCB) by sending commands manually. Essential signal parameters such as rise/fall times, signal levels, signal timing, inrush currents and power consumption are recorded and compared against expected (ICD) values.

### AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue : **2** Rev.: 0 Date : June, 11" 1998

Page : 5.20

The instrument electrical integration procedures will be prepared by the PLM **AIT** team on the basis of inputs from the Instrument Supplier, and reviewed and **supported** by the Instrument Supplier.

An instrument IST will follow the verification of the instrument interfaces. The purpose of this test is to perform. a reference instrument check-out in the overall system environment\_

The instrument will be operated in all relevant modes including degraded modes and redundancy activation. Full instrument operability validation is achieved in the IST. This comprises both the **on-**board equipment and the ground support equipment and check-out **software**. It is to be noted that the check-out software,' at least the **AIT** data base with the **TM/TC** parameter definitions will be **re-used** during mission operation. Instrument **specific** control files will be refined and validated in the IST.

In addition to the above objectives, the IST serves to produce reference data sets for the subsequent environmental and system function test programs.

The test configuration is as per Table 5.3.2-1.

Operations of the instrument with the bench cooler attached would allow the checking of the IR detectors. This test set-up requires **free** access of the bench cooler to the radiative cooler of the instrument with **neighbourhood** instruments **(HIRS/4, IASI)** adjacent. Feasibility of this set up is presently **TBC**<sub>MET</sub> due to compatibility between bench cooler physical envelope and PLM configuration.

#### 5.5.4. **Integration of GSE**

#### **5.5.4.1.** Integration of GSE with the Flight Equipment

Not applicable.

#### 5.5.4.2. **GSE Integration with PLM OCOE**

EGSE integration

the instrument-provided test equipment shall be connected with the **METOP-provided** PLM EGSE. Generally, EGSE integration basically consists of an end-to-end communication check to demonstrate full operability under control of the Command and Control Block (CCB).

The instrument GSE integration procedures will be prepared by the PLM **AIT** team on the basis of inputs from the Instrument Supplier, and reviewed and supported by the Instrument Supplier.

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001

Issue : 2 Rev.: 0

Date : June, 11" 1998

Page : 5.21

## 5.6. INSTRUMENT OPERATION CONSTRAINTS DURING PLM AND SATELLITE SYSTEM TESTS 7/3 <

#### **5.6.1.** System Environmental Test Levels

Ground operation of the radiant cooler door:

During all **METOP** integration and test programme, the solenoid release shall be limited to a total of :

1 time without shock damping
unlimited when manual damping (procedure **TBD**<sub>INST</sub>).

#### 5.6.1.1. Structural Tests

During the actual vibrations the scan motor shall be switched on.

For vibration testing the following items shall be removed from the instrument:

- scan cavity dust cover
- cooler dust cover
- contamination witness mirrors (TBC<sub>INST</sub>)

#### 5.6.1.2. Thermal Tests

For thermal vacuum testing the following items shall be removed from the instrument:

- scan cavity dust cover
- cooler dust cover

#### **5.6.1.3.** EMC / RF-C Tests

For **EMC/RFC** testing the following items shall be removed from the instrument:

- scan cavity dust cover
- cooler dust cover

The maximum magnetic flux experienced by the instrument shall not exceed 2.0 gauss and the instrument shall not be exposed to a radiated electric field greater than one volt/meter for **frequencies**, between 150 **kHz** and 500 MHz.

### AVHRR/3

Ref. : MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 **Issue** : 2 Rev.: Date : June. 11" 1998

Page : 5.22

### 56.2. Function and Performance Tests (at PLM and System Level)

The following descriptions shall provide a better understanding of the system level tests and are to be understood as for information only.

**The** test configuration is as per Table 5.3.2-1.

#### **5.6.2.1.** System Functional Tests (SFT)

**The** system functional test will verify the overall system performance and operability in a **series** of mission relevant modes. Back up modes, degraded modes and mode transitions **will** be included **The SFT** procedures will be composed of control files which have been validated during **IST's**.

#### 5.6.2.2. **Special Performance Test (SPT)**

**SPT's serve to execute specific performance verifications in the overall system configuration for atl those** parameters which have contributions from more than one subsystem or for test cases which require a special set-up and operation condition. A typical example is a bit **error** performance test which involves elements of data acquisition, formatting and transmission.

For **the** instrument it is assumed that full performance hasbeendemonstratedaspartoftheinstrument acceptance test program, and therefore no instrument specific performance testing is required on system level.

#### 5.6.2.3. Abbreviated Functional Tests (AFT)

The abbreviated function test is composed of a subset of control files and procedures from the system functional test. Its purpose is to demonstrate system integrity after major set-up changes and after transport. No measurement data evaluation will be included in the **AFT's** but only a verification that **the** measurement data streams are present. Therefore, no instrument stimulus generation and feedback data acquisition will be done.

### AVHRR/3

**Ref.**: MO-IC-MMT-AH-0001 Issue: 2 Rev.: 0

**Date**: June, 11<sup>th</sup> 1998 **Page**: 5.23

# 5.7. INSTRUMENT CONSTRAINTS ON GROUND ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS TBC

#### 5.7.1. **AIT** Site

ŧ

AVHRR/3, when held by handling fixture, may be positioned in any orientation.

The test connector cover for JO7 is considered as a flight hardware and shall remain installed at all times.

**The scan** cavity dust cover shah be installed at all times except when the instrument is in the thermal vacuum or vibration testing. The dust cover on the radiant cooler shall be installed at all times except when the instrument is in the thermal vacuum or vibration testing or when the bench test cooler is installed.

Connector dust caps shall be installed when the instrument is not in use.

During bench cooler operations, an exhaust line or filter, provided by **METOP**, shall be installed on the bench cooler vacuum pump exhaust.

#### **5.7.2.** Launch Site

Temperature, humidity and **cleanliness** conditions to which the instrument is exposed while at launch site are to be equivalent to those of the **AIT** site. Scan cavity and cooler dust covers shall **be** installed at all times. In the event that these covers are removed for an inspection of the scan **mirror** or cooler surfaces, the instrument shall be in class 100,000 or better clean area as **defined** in FED-STD-209B. In the event that it may not be possible to maintain the entire launch site ares in which the **instrument** is located to the clean conditions given above, the instrument shall be bagged to prevent contamination.

### 5.73. Transportation

To avoid damage to the instrument, when not. yet integrated to the spacecraft. it shall be hand-carried by authorized personnel in a sealed container, pressurized with dry  $N_2$ . For transport monitoring shock and temperature recorders integrated into the transit case shall be used.

#### 5.7.4. Storage

For instrument storage the sealed containers shall be back-filled with dry  $N_2$  to one atmosphere. Purging is not required.

The storage temperatures shah be as per § 2.3.2.1.

The humidity limits shah not exceed 90 percent when the instrument is in the shipping container and sealed. When the shipping container is open, the humidity limit is less than 55 percent. Under no conditions shall the humidity be allowed to approach the dew point.

Other maintenance, as for example re-calibration, is not planned during storage.

Ref. : MO-IC-M Issue : 2 Date : June, 1. Page : 5.24

### 5.8. LAUNCH CAMPAIGN 7/3C

### **5.8.1. Launch** Preparation

Check-Out on the Launcher

Instrument launch operations before encapsulation of the satellite into the launcher fairing will be a series of functional tests as already done during the AIT phase. After encapsulation of the satellite, there will be only limited command and control access via umbilical to the service module and the payload module avionics. Therefore, instruments will generally not be operated after spacecraft encapsulation. However, the AVHRR/3 scan motor shall be powered during lift off.

During launch preparation the alignment **mirrors** (2 off) have to be taped with a low reflectivity tape for stray-light suppression reasons. Furthermore it has to be assured that the test connector **cover** is installed.

### 58.2. Red Tagged Items

- Dust covers on scan cavity
- Dust covers on cooler
- connector dust caps